N[illegible] BE ISSUED
OUT [illegible]F THE LIBRARY.

THE
ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BOMBAY
Town Hall, Bombay.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016

A NEW

ACCOUNT

OF THE

EAST INDIES.

GIVING

An exact and copious Deſcription of the Situation, Product, Manufactures, Laws, Cuſtoms, Religion, Trade, *&c.* of all the Countries and Iſlands, which lie between the CAPE of GOOD HOPE, and the Iſland of JAPON.

Interſperſed with

An entertaining Relation not only of the principal Events, which happened during the Author's Thirty Years Reſidence in thoſe Parts; but alſo of the moſt remarkable Occurrences and Revolutions in thoſe vaſt Dominions, for this Century paſt.

Comprehending alſo

Many curious and intereſting Particulars relating to our Commerce with thoſe Countries, and the Affairs of the EAST INDIA Company.

Illuſtrated with MAPS and SCULPTURES.

By Captain ALEXANDER HAMILTON.

VOLUME II.

LONDON:

Printed for C. HITCH, in *Paternoſter-row*; and A. MILLAR, oppoſite to *Katharine-Street* in the *Strand*.

M.DCC.XLIV.

42569

V
Ham/Acc
42569

00042569

THE

CONTENTS

OF THE

Chapters of the Second VOLUME.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Treats of the Towns, Cities, Country, and Cuſtoms of Bengal, *particularly on thoſe near the famous* Ganges, *with ſome hiſtorical Accounts, ancient and modern, of Fort* William. Page 1

CHAP. XXXIV.

Is a Continuation of the Deſcription of Bengal. 17

CHAP. XXXV.

Gives an Account of Xatigam, *and the Kingdom of* Arackan, *ſome hiſtorical Obſervations on* Sultan Sujah's *Misfortunes there, and the Miſeries that Country fell under by Civil Wars.* 25

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of Pegu *its Situation and Product, with its Laws, Cuſtoms, and Religion, and ſome hiſtorical Accounts of their Temples and Gods, of Occurrences and Revolutions in the State, and how it became a Province of the Kingdom of* Barma. Page 31

CHAP. XXXVII.

Gives an Account of the Pegu *Clergy their Charity*, &c. *their Temples, and the Reaſon why they are ſo numerous, and their Trials by* Ordeal, *the Fertility of the Country, and the Ceremony in burning the Corps of an High Prieſt.* 52

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Treats of Merjee *and* Tanacerin, *and of the Sea-coaſt in the King of* Siam's *Dominions, of the Maſſacre there of the* Engliſh in Anno 1687, *alſo of* Quedah, *and the other maritime Countries and Iſlands as far as* Malacca. 63

CHAP. XXXIX.

Gives an Account of Malacca, *how the* Portugueze *got Footing there, and fortified it, and how the* Dutch *ſupplanted the* Portugueze, *and made it a Colony of theirs, with ſome Occurrences*

currences happening to the Scots *Company's Affairs there, and other Places in* India. Page 74.

CHAP. XL.

Treats of the Dominions of Johore, *its ancient and preſent State, occaſioned by a Revolution.* 92

CHAP. XLI.

Gives an Account of the Iſland of Sumatra, *its Places of Note in Trade.* 100

CHAP. XLII.

Gives an Account of the Iſlands and trading Ports on the Weſt Coaſt of Sumatra. 111

CHAP. XLIII.

Treats of the Eaſt Side of Sumatra, *with the adjacent Iſlands, their Product, Commerce, and Cuſtoms.* 118

CHAP. XLIV.

Treats of Java, *and the Iſlands near it, with an Account of the Gariſons, and Factories ſettled on that Iſland by the* Dutch, *the Product and Commerce of* Java, Bally, Lombock, Flores, Solore, Leolana, Panterra, Miſcomby, Timore, Banda *and* Molucca *Iſlands, and the Iſlands of* Celebes, *their Product, Extent, and Commerce.* 126

CHAP. XLV.

Gives an Account of Borneo. Page 143

CHAP. XLVI.

A Continuation of the Dominions of Johore *in the Continent, and the Iſlands adjacent.* 150

CHAP. XLVII.

Gives an Account of the Dominions and City of Siam, *with Remarks on the Revolution that happened there.* 159

CHAP. XLVIII.

Gives an Account of Cambodia *its Trade, alſo of a late War brought into their Country by the* Siamer, *and the ill Succeſs they had.* 195

CHAP. XLIX.

Treats of Couchin-China *and* Tonquin, *their Religion, Laws, and Cuſtoms.* 207

CHAP. L.

Gives ſome Accounts of the Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods and Goddeſſes, Prieſts, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of China. 215

CHAP.

CHAP. LI.

Some Obſervations and Remarks on the Province and City of Canton *or* Quantung, *and of the Province of* Fokien, *with ſome Occurrences that happened there.* Page 234

CHAP. LII.

Is a Continuation of the Hiſtory of the Chungtock *of* Fokien, *in relation to ſome Occurences that happened among the* Engliſh *at* Amoy, *in* Anno 1700. 252

CHAP. LIII.

A Continuation of Obſervations on the Gods, Clergy, and Devotion of the Chineſe. 265

CHAP. LIV.

Gives ſome Account of the Iſlands of Mindanoa, Luconia, Formoſa, *and* Japon, *with ſome markable Occurrences that have happened on them.* 291

A NEW

ACCOUNT

OF THE

EAST INDIES.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Treats of the Towns, Cities, Country and Cuſtoms of Bengal, *particularly on thoſe near the famous* Ganges, *with ſome hiſtorical Accounts ancient and modern of Fort* William.

PIPLY lies on the Banks of a River, ſuppoſed to be a Branch of the *Ganges*, about 5 Leagues from that of *Ballaſore*; formerly it was a Place of Trade, and was honoured with *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Factories. The Country produces the ſame Commodities

modities that *Ballaſore* does; at preſent it is reduced to Beggary by the Factory's Removal to *Hughly* and *Calcutta*, the Merchants being all gone. It is now inhabited by Fiſhers, as are alſo *Ingellie*, and *Kidgerie*, two neighbouring Iſlands on the Weſt Side of the Mouth of the *Ganges*. Theſe Iſlands abound alſo in tame Swine, where they are ſold very cheap, for I have bought One and Twenty good Hogs, between 50 and 80 Pound Weight each, for 17 Rupees, or 45 Shillings *Sterling*. Thoſe Iſlands ſend forth dangerous Sand Banks, that are both numerous and large, and make the Navigation out and in to *Hughly* River, both troubleſome and dangerous, and after we paſs thoſe Iſlands, in going up the River, the Channel for Shipping is on the Eaſt-ſide, and ſeveral Creeks run from the Channel among a great Number of Iſlands, formed by different Channels of *Ganges*, two of which are more remarkable than the reſt, *viz.* *Coxes* and *Sagor* Iſlands, where great Ships were obliged to anchor to take in Part of their Cargoes, becauſe ſeveral Places in the River are too ſhallow for great Ships to paſs over, when their whole Cargoes are aboard.

There are no Inhabitants on thoſe Iſlands, for they are ſo peſtered with Tigers, that there could be no Security for human Creatures to dwell on them; nay, it is even dangerous to land on them, or for Boats to anchor near them, for in the Night they have

ſwimmed to Boats at Anchor, and carried Men out of them; yet among the *Pagans*, the Iſland *Sagor* is accounted holy, and great Numbers of *Jougies* go yearly thither in the Months of *November* and *December*, to worſhip and waſh in Salt-Water, tho' many of them fall Sacrifices to the hungry Tigers.

The firſt ſafe anchoring Place in the River, is off the Mouth of a River about twelve Leagues above *Sagor*, commonly known by the Name of *Rogues* River, which had that Appellation from ſome *Banditti Portugueze*, who were Followers of *Sultan Sujah*, when *Emirjemal*, *Aurengzeb*'s General, drove that unfortunate Prince out of his Province of *Bengal*; for thoſe *Portugueze* having no Way to ſubſiſt, after their Maſter's Flight to the Kingdom of *Arackan*, betook themſelves to Piracy among the Iſlands, at the Mouth of *Ganges*, and that River having Communication with all the Channels from *Xatigam* to the Weſtward, from this River they uſed to ſally out, and commit Depredations on thoſe that traded in the River *Hughly*.

About five Leagues farther up, on the Weſt Side of the River of *Hughly*, is another Branch of the *Ganges*, called *Ganga*, it is broader than that of *Hughly*, but much ſhallower, and more incumbred with Sand Banks; a little below the Mouth of it the *Danes* have a thatcht Houſe, but for what Reaſons they kept an Houſe there, I never could learn.

Along the River of *Hughly* there are many ſmall Villages and Farms, interſperſt in thoſe large Plains, but the firſt of any Note on the River's Side, is *Culculla*, a Market-Town for Corn, coarſe Cloth, Butter, and Oil, with other Productions of the Country; above it is the *Dutch Bankſhall*, a Place where their Ships ride when they cannot get farther up for the too ſwift Currents of the River. *Culculla* has a large deep River that runs to the Eaſtward, and ſo has *Juanpardoa*, and on the Weſt Side there is a River that runs by the back of *Hughly* Iſland, which leads up to *Radnagur*, famous for manufacturing Cotton Cloth, and Silk *Romaals*, or Handkerchiefs. *Buſſundri* and *Treſinddi*, or *Gorgat* and *Cottrong*, are on that River, which produce the greateſt Quantities of the beſt Sugars in *Bengal*.

A little higher up on the Eaſt Side of *Hughly* River, is *Ponjelly*, a Village where a Corn Mart is kept once or twice in a Week, it exports more Rice than any Place on this River; and five Leagues farther up on the other Side, is *Tanna* Fort, built to protect the Trade of the River, at a Place convenient enough, where it is not above Half a Mile from Shore to Shore, but it never was of much Uſe; for in *Anno* 1686, when the *Engliſh* Company quarrelled with the *Mogul*, the Company had ſeveral great Ships at *Hughly*, and this Fort was manned in order to hinder their Paſſage down

down the River. One 60 Gun Ship approaching pretty near the Fort, ſaluted it with a Broad-ſide, which ſo frightned the Governor and his Myrmidons, that they all deſerted their Poſt, and left their Caſtle to be plundred by the *Engliſh* Seamen. About a League farther up on the other Side of the River, is *Governapore*, where there is a little Pyramid built for a Land-mark, to confine the Company's Colony of *Calcutta*, or Fort *William*. On that Side, and about a League farther up, ſtands Fort *William*.

The *Engliſh* ſettled there about the Year 1690, after the *Mogul* had pardoned all the Robberies and Murders committed on his Subjects. Mr. *Job Channock* being then the Company's Agent in *Bengal*, he had Liberty to ſettle an *Emporium* in any Part on the River's Side below *Hughly*, and for the ſake of a large ſhady Tree choſe that Place, tho' he could not have choſen a more unhealthful Place on all the River; for three Miles to the North-Eaſtward is a Salt-Water Lake that overflows in *September* and *October*, and then prodigious Numbers of Fiſh reſort thither, but in *November* and *December* when the Floods are diſſipated, thoſe Fiſhes are left dry, and with their Putrefaction affect the Air with thick ſtinking Vapours, which the North-Eaſt Winds bring with them to Fort *William*, that they cauſe a yearly Mortality. One Year I was there, and there were reckoned in *Auguſt*

about 1200 *Engliſh*, ſome Military, ſome Servants to the Company, ſome private Merchants reſiding in the Town, and ſome Seamen belong to Shipping lying at the Town, and before the beginning of *January* there were four hundred and ſixty Burials regiſtred in the Clerk's Book of Mortality.

Mr. *Channock* chooſing the Ground of the Colony, where it now is, reigned more abſolute than a *Rajah*, only he wanted much of their Humanity, for when any poor ignorant Native tranſgreſſed his Laws, they were ſure to undergo a ſevere Whipping for a Penalty, and the Execution was generally done when he was at Dinner, ſo near his Dining-room that the Groans and Cries of the poor Delinquent ſerved him for Muſic.

The Country about being overſpread with *Paganiſm*, the Cuſtom of Wives burning with their deceaſed Huſbands, is alſo practiſed here. Before the *Mogul*'s War, Mr. *Channock* went one Time with his ordinary Guard of Soldiers, to ſee a young Widow act that tragical Cataſtrophe, but he was ſo ſmitten with the Widow's Beauty, that he ſent his Guards to take her by Force from her Executioners, and conducted her to his own Lodgings. They lived lovingly many Years, and had ſeveral Children; at length ſhe died, after he had ſettled in *Calcutta*, but inſtead of converting her to *Chriſtianity*, ſhe made him a Proſelyte to *Paganiſm*, and the only Part of *Chriſtianity* that was remarkable

markable in him, was burying her decently, and he built a Tomb over her, where all his Life after her Death, he kept the anniverſary Day of her Death by ſacrificing a Cock on her Tomb, after the *Pagan* Manner; this was and is the common Report, and I have been credibly informed, both by *Chriſtians* and *Pagans*, who lived at *Calcutta* under his Agency, that the Story was really Matter of Fact.

Fort *William* was built an irregular Tetragon, of Brick and Mortar, called *Puckah*, which is a Compoſition of Brick-duſt, Lime, Molaſſes, and cut Hemp, and when it comes to be dry, is as hard and tougher than firm Stone or Brick, and the Town was built without Order, as the Builders thought moſt convenient for their own Affairs, every one taking in what Ground beſt pleaſed them for Gardening, ſo that in moſt Houſes you muſt paſs through a Garden into the Houſe, the *Engliſh* building near the River's Side, and the Natives within Land.

The Agency continued till the Year 1705, that the old and new Companies united, and then it became a ſplit Government, the old and new Companies Servants governing Week about, which made it more anarchical than regular. Sir *Edward Littleton* was Agent and Conſul for the new Company at *Hughly*, when this Union of the Companies was made, and then he was ordered to remove his Factory to *Calcutta*, and being of an indolent Diſpoſition,

had let his Accounts with the Company run behind. He was ſuſpended, but lived at *Calcutta* till 1707, that he died there; he was the only Preſident or Precedent in the Company's Service, that loſt an Eſtate of 700 Pounds *per Annum* in ſo profitable a Poſt in their Service.

This double-headed Government continued in *Calcutta*, till *January* 1709, that Mr. *Weldon* arrived with the Company's Commiſſion to ſettle it at *Bombay* and Fort St. *George*, which were under the Management of a Governor and Council, which thoſe of the Direction in *England*, took to be a better way to promote their own Creatures, as well as their own Intereſt. His Term of governing was very ſhort, and he took as ſhort a way to be enriched by it, by harraſſing the People to fill his Coffers. There was one ſingular Inſtance of it. A poor Seaman had got a pretty *Muſtice* Wife, a little inclined to Lewdneſs in her Huſband's Abſence. She entertained two *Armenians*, who were like to quarrel about ſharing her Favours, which coming to the Governor's Ears, he reprimanded them: However, by the ſtrong Perſuaſion of 500 Rupees paid in Hand by one of them, he awarded him to have the ſole Right to her, and he carried her to *Hughly*, and bragged openly what his Purchaſe had coſt him, to the great Credit and Praiſe of the Governor; and when the poor Huſband returned, he was forced to ſubmit

mit to loſe his Mare, under the Pain of Flagellation: Yet he was very ſhy in taking Bribes, referring thoſe honeſt Folks, who trafficked that way, to the Diſcretion of his Wife and Daughter, to make the beſt Bargain they could about the Sum to be paid, and to pay the Money into their Hands. I could give many Inſtances of the Force of Bribery, both here and elſewhere in *India*, but am loth to ruffle the Skin of old Sores.

About fifty Yards from Fort *William*, ſtands the Church, built by the pious Charity of Merchants reſiding there, and the *Chriſtian* Benevolence of Sea-faring Men, whoſe Affairs call them to trade there; but Miniſters of the Goſpel being ſubject to Mortality, very often young Merchants are obliged to officiate, and have a Salary of 50 *l. per Annum*, added to what the Company allows them, for their Pains in reading Prayers and Sermons on *Sundays*.

The Governor's Houſe in the Fort, is the beſt and moſt regular piece of Architecture that I ever ſaw in *India*. And there are many convenient Lodgings for Factors and Writers, within the Fort, and ſome Storehouſes for the Company's Goods, and the Magazines for their Ammunition.

The Company has a pretty good Hoſpital at *Calcutta*, where many go in to undergo the Penance of Phyſic, but few come out give an Account of its Operation. The Company has alſo a pretty good Garden, that furniſhes the

Governor's

Governor's Table with Herbage and Fruits; and ſome Fiſh-ponds to ſerve his Kitchen with good Carp, Calkops and Mullet.

Moſt of the Inhabitants of *Calcutta* that make any tolerable Figure, have the ſame Advantages; and all Sorts of Proviſions, both wild and tame, being plentiful, good and cheap, as well as Clothing, make the Country very agreeable, notwithſtanding the abovementioned Inconveniencies that attend it.

On the other Side of the River are Docks made for repairing and fitting their Ships Bottoms, and a pretty good Garden belonging to the *Armenians*, that had been a better Place to have built their Fort and Town in, for many Reaſons. One is, that where it now ſtands, the Afternoon's Sun is full in the Fronts of the Houſes, and ſhines hot on the Streets, that are both above and below the Fort, the Sun would have ſent its hot Rays on the Back of the Houſes, and the Fronts had been a good Shade for the Streets.

Moſt Gentlemen and Ladies in *Bengal* live both ſplendidly and pleaſantly, the Forenoons being dedicated to Buſineſs, and after Dinner to reſt, and in the Evening to recreate themſelves in Chaiſes or *Palankins* in the Fields, or to Gardens, or by Water in their *Budgeroes*, which is a convenient Boat, that goes ſwiftly with the force of Oars; and, on the River, ſometimes there is the Diverſion of Fiſhing or Fowling, or both; and, before Night, they make

make friendly Viſits to one another, when Pride or Contention do not ſpoil Society, which too often they do among the Ladies, as Diſcord and Faction do among the Men. And altho' the conſcript Fathers of the Colony diſagree in many Points among themſelves, yet they all agree in oppreſſing Strangers, who are conſigned to them, not ſuffering them to buy or ſell their Goods at the moſt advantageous Markets, but of the Governor and his Council, who fix their own Prices, high or low, as ſeemeth beſt to their Wiſdom and Diſcretion: And it is a Crime hardly pardonable for a private Merchant to go to *Hughly*, to inform himſelf of the current Prices of Goods, altho' the Liberty of buying and ſelling is entirely taken from him before.

The Garriſon of Fort *William* generally conſiſts of 2 or 300 Soldiers, more for conveying their Fleet from *Patana*, with the Company's Saltpetre, and Piece Goods, raw Silk and ſome Ophium belonging to other Merchants, than for the Defence of the Fort; for as the Company holds their Colony in fee Tail of the *Mogul*, they need not be afraid of any Enemies coming to diſpoſſeſs them. And if they ſhould, at any Time, quarrel again with the *Mogul*, his prohibiting his Subjects to trade with the Company would ſoon end the Quarrel.

There are ſome impertinent troubleſome *Rajahs*, whoſe Territories lie on the Banks of the

the *Ganges*, between *Patana* and *Caſſembuzaar*, who pretend a Tax on all Goods and Merchandize, that paſs by, or through their Dominions on the River, and often raiſe Forces to compel Payment; but ſome Forces from Fort *William* in Boats, generally clear the Paſſage, tho' I have know ſome of our Men killed in the Skirmiſhes.

In *Calcutta* all Religions are freely tolerated, but the *Preſbyterian*, and that they brow-beat. The *Pagans* carry their Idols in Proceſſion thro' the Town. The *Roman Catholicks* have their Church to lodge their Idols in, and the *Mahometan* is not diſcountenanced; but there are no Polemics, except what are between our High-Church Men and our Low, or between the Governor's Party and other private Merchants on Points of Trade.

The Colony has very little Manufactory of its own, for the Government being pretty arbitrary, diſcourages Ingenuity and Induſtry in the Populace; for by the Weight of the Company's Authority, if a Native chances to diſoblige one of the Upper-houſe, he is liable to arbitrary Puniſhment, either by Fine, Impriſonment or corporal Sufferings. I will give one Inſtance, out of many, that I knew, of the Injuſtice of a Governor of the double-headed Government in *Anno* 1706.

There was one Captain *Perrin* Maſter of a Ship, who took up about 500 *l.*, on *Reſpondentia* from Mr. *Ralph Sheldon* one of the Gover-

nors, on a Voyage to *Perſia*, payable at his return to *Bengal*. *Perrin* having diſpatched his Affairs in *Perſia* ſooner than he expected, called at *Goa* in his way Home, and bought a *Surat*-built Ship very cheap, and carried her to *Calecut*, and took in a quantity of Pepper for the *Bengal* Market; and having brought in his other Ship, good Store of *Perſia* Wines, called at Fort St. *George* to diſpoſe of what he could there, but finding no Encouragement from that Market, carried it to *Bengal*. On his Arrival he complimented Mr. *Sheldon*, with the Offer of his Pepper and Wine; but he declined meddling with that Bargain, farther than with as much of the Pepper, at the current Price, as would balance his Account of Principal and *Reſpondentia*. Accordingly *Perrin* delivered ſo much Pepper, and on the Delivery, required his Bond up, but the Governor told him, that he being a Fellow troubled with the Spirit of interloping, in buying Goods, and taking Freights where he could beſt get them, he would keep that Bond as a Curb on him, that he ſhould not ſpoil his Markets for the future. Poor *Perrin* uſed all his Rhetorick to get his Bond up, but to no Purpoſe; and the Governor moreover gave his Wine a bad Name, ſo that he could not diſpoſe of that neither, and all this Oppreſſion was in order to ſtraiten him, that he might be obliged to ſell his purchaſed Ship, at a low Price, to him and his Aſſociates, which at laſt,

laſt, he was obliged to do, holding a Quarter Part in his own Hands, to ſecure the Command of her to himſelf, which after all, he could hardly do. *Perrin* made his Complaint to me, but I was in no Condition to aſſiſt him, becauſe I, having three or four large Ships at *Bengal*, was reckoned a Criminal guilty of that unpardonable Sin of Interloping; however, I adviſed *Perrin* to comply with his inexorable Maſter, on any Terms of Agreement whatſoever, which he endeavoured to do, that he might, at leaſt, keep the Command of his Ship, where he was ſo much concerned, and had hardly done it, but by Accident. One Day meeting me on the Green near the Fort, he ſtopt me to relate his Grievances, and begged, that if he was turned out of his own Ship, he might have an employ in one of mine, which I promiſed he ſhould.

Sheldon eſpied us, out of a Window, holding a long Confabulation, and being impatient to know about what, ſent a Servant to call *Perrin*; and he, obeying the Summons, was interrogated about what our Diſcourſe was; and he told the Promiſe I had made him. *Sheldon* told him, that he was as capable to employ him, as I could be. *Perrin* anſwered, that he knew that, but wiſhed that he would be as willing too; ſo *Sheldon* promiſed that he ſhould command his own Ship to *Perſia*.

But the Wine ſtill lay unſold, tho' it was ſcarce then in *Bengal*; but the Name that it got,

got, firſt at Fort St. *George*, and afterward in Fort *William*, ſtuck ſo faſt to it, that none of it would go off at any Price, ſo I adviſed him to carry it off in the Night, in my Boats, on board of one of my Ships, and I would try if I could ſerve him in ſelling it, which accordingly he did, and two Gentlemen of the Council, being that Seaſon bound for *England*, coming one Day to dine with me, I treated them, and the reſt of my Company, with that *Perſia* Wine, which they all praiſed, and aſk'd me where I got it. I told them, that, knowing that good Wines would be ſcarce at *Bengal* that Year, I had provided a good Quantity at *Surat*, from whence I had come that Seaſon. Every one begged that I would ſpare them ſome Cheſts, which I condeſcended to do as a Favour, and next Day ſent them what they wanted, at double the Price the Owner demanded for it, while he had it, and ſo got off above 120 Cheſts, which enabled Mr. *Perrin* to ſatisfy moſt of his Creditors.

Sheldon provided a Stock and Freight for *Perrin* to *Perſia*, and put on board ſome rotten long Pepper, that he could diſpoſe of no other Way, and ſome damaged *Gunnies*, which are much in Uſe in *Perſia* for embaling Goods, when they are good in their Kind; but *nolens volens*, *Perrin* muſt take them, and ſign Bills of Loading for good well conditioned Goods; and yet, after he was ready to ſail, he had been ſtopt, if he could not raiſe the Sum of

2500

2500 Rupees, to diſcharge a Bill, that, at that Time, became due, and was indorſed to *Sheldon*. I alſo helped him out of that Difficulty, and took his Bond for the Sum, bearing Intereſt from the Date, at the current Intereſt of 1 *per Cent. per Menſem*, ſo *Perrin* proceeded on his Voyage to *Perſia*, but called at *Calecut* in his Way Home again, and laid up his Ship there, and took Protection of a *Neyer*, with the full Hand of 11000 *L. Sterl.* of *Bengal* Money, and wrote to Mr. *Sheldon*, that he might keep his former Bond, and he would take Care of his Part of the Stock in his Hands. He alſo wrote to me, that he would take particular Care to reimburſe me, but, in a ſhort Time after, he died, and his Effects came into the *Engliſh* Chief's Hands, who detained them ſeveral Years, denying that ever he had any, till Governor *Boone* came to the Government of *Bombay* in 1715. and then he made a lame Account. I have been ſo prolix and particular in this Story, that it may form an Idea of the Deformity and diſmal Image of Tyranny and Villany ſupported by a Power, that neither divine nor human Laws have Force enough to bridle or reſtrain.

The Company's Colony is limited by a Land-mark at *Governapore*, and another near *Barnagul*, about ſix Miles diſtant; and the Salt-water Lake bounds it on the Land Side. It may contain, in all, about 10 or 12000 Souls;

Souls; and the Company's Revenues are pretty good, and well paid. They riſe from Ground-rents and Conſulage on all Goods imported and exported by *Britiſh* Subjects; but all Nations beſides are free from Taxes.

CHAP. XXXIV.

Is a Continuation of the Deſcription of BENGAL.

BARNAGUL is the next Village on the River's Side, above *Calcutta*, where the *Dutch* have an Houſe and Garden; and the Town is famouſly infamous for a Seminary of female Lewdneſs, where Numbers of Girls are trained up for the Deſtruction of unwary Youths, who ſtudy more how to gratify their brutal Paſſions, than how to ſhun the evil Conſequences that attend their Folly, notwithſtanding the daily Inſtances of Rottenneſs and Mortality that happen to thoſe who moſt frequent thoſe Schools of Debauchery. The *Dutch* Shipping anchors there ſometimes, to take in their Cargoes for *Batavia*. And thoſe are all that are remarkable at *Barnagul* or *Barnagur*.

There are ſeveral other Villages on the River's Sides, in the Way to *Hughly*, which lies 20 Miles above *Barnagul*, but none re-

markable, till we come to the *Danes* Factory, which ſtands about four Miles below *Hughly*, but the Poverty of the *Danes* has made them deſert it, after having robbed the *Mogul's* Subjects of ſome of their Shipping, to keep themſelves from ſtarving.

Almoſt oppoſite to the *Danes* Factory is *Bankebankſal*, a Place where the *Oſtend* Company ſettled a Factory, but, in *Anno* 1723. they quarrelled with the *Fouzdaar* or Governor of *Hughly*, and he forced the *Oſtenders* to quit their Factory, and ſeek Protection from the *French* at *Charnagur*, where their Factory is, but, for Want of Money, are not in a Capacity to trade. They have a few private Families dwelling near the Factory, and a pretty little Church to hear *Maſs* in, which is the chief Buſineſs of the *French* in *Bengal*.

About half a League farther up is the *Chinchura*, where the *Dutch Emporium* ſtands. It is a large Factory, walled high with Brick. And the Factors have a great many good Houſes ſtanding pleaſantly on the River's Side; and all of them have pretty Gardens to their Houſes. The *Chinchura* is wholly under the *Dutch* Company's Government. It is about a Mile long, and about the ſame Breadth, well inhabited by *Armenians* and the Natives. It is contiguous to *Hughly*, and affords Sanctuary for many poor Natives, when they are in Danger of being oppreſt by the *Mogul's* Governor, or his *Harpies*.

Hughly

Hughly is a Town of a large Extent, but ill built. It reaches about 2 Miles along the River's Side, from the *Chinchura* before mentioned to the *Bandel*, a Colony formerly ſettled by the *Portugueze*, but the *Mogul's Fouzdaar* governs both at preſent. This Town of *Hughly* drives a great Trade, becauſe all foreign Goods are brought thither for Import, and all Goods of the Product of *Bengal* are brought hither for Exportation. And the *Mogul's Furza* or Cuſtom-houſe is at this Place. It affords rich Cargoes for fifty or ſixty Ships yearly, beſides what is carried to neighbouring Countries in ſmall Veſſels; and there are Veſſels that bring Salt-petre from *Patana*, above 50 Yards long, and 5 broad, and two and an half deep, and can carry above 200 Tuns. They come down in the Month of *October*, before the Stream of the River, but are obliged to track them up again, with Strength of Hand, about 1000 Miles. To mention all the particular Species of Goods that this rich Country produces, is far beyond my Skill; but, in our *Eaſt-India* Company's Sales, all the Sorts, that are ſent hence to *Europe*, may be found; but Ophium, long Pepper and Ginger are Commodities that the trading Shipping in *India* deals in, beſides Tobacco, and many Sorts of Piece Goods, that are not merchantable in *Europe*.

The *Bandel*, at preſent, deals in no Sort of Commodities, but what are in Requeſt at the Court of *Venus*, and they have a Church, where

the Owners of ſuch Goods and Merchandize are to be met with, and the Buyer may be conducted to proper Shops, where the Commodities may be ſeen and felt, and a Prieſt to be Security for the Soundneſs of the Goods.

Now this being my fartheſt Travels up the famous *Ganges*, I muſt advance farther on the Report of others, and ſo I begin with *Caſſembazaar*, about 100 Miles above *Hughly*, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have their reſpective Factories; and, by their Companies Orders, the Seconds of Council ought to be Chiefs of thoſe Factories. The Town is large, and much frequented by Merchants, which never fails of making a Place rich. The Country about it is very healthful and fruitful, and produces induſtrious People, who cultivate many valuable Manufactories.

Muxadabaud is but 12 Miles from it, a Place of much greater Antiquity, and the *Mogul* has a Mint there; but the ancient Name of *Muxadabaud* is changed for *Rajahmal*, for above a Century. It was, in former Times, the greateſt Place of Trade and Commerce on the *Ganges*, but now its Trade and Grandeur adorns *Caſſembazaar*.

About forty or fifty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Rajahmel*, on another Channel of the *Ganges*, *Maldo*, a large Town, well inhabited and frequented by Merchants, and the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* had Factories there, but whether they are continued ſtill, I know not.

Patana

Patana is the next Town frequented by *Europeans*, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* have Factories for Salt-petre and raw Silk. It produces alſo ſo much Opium, that it ſerves all the Countries in *India* with that Commodity. It is the Place of Reſidence of the Prince of *Bengal*, who is always of the Blood Royal. The Town is large, but the Houſes built at ſome Diſtance from one another. The Country is pleaſant and fruitful; and the Town lies in 26 Degrees of Latitude to the Northward of the Æquator.

Bannaras lies about 100 Miles farther up the River, celebrated for its Sanctity by all Perſons over *India*, where *Paganiſm* prevails. Here are Seminaries and Univerſities for the Education of Youth, and to initiate them into the Myſteries of their Religion. *Aurenzeb* reſtrained the Prieſts from ſhewing the Madneſs of their Zeal, for they found out ſome weak Dotards, who, for Oſtentation, would go to the Top of an high Tower, and leap down where divers pointed Weapons were placed in the Spot they were to fall on, and among them they ended their ſilly Lives. It is ſtill in ſo much Veneration, that I have known young and old *Banyans* go from *Surat* thither over Land, out of Devotion, which is computed to be 400 Miles. The Prieſts fill Braſs and Copper Pots, made in the Shape of ſhort-necked Bottles, with *Ganges*'s Water, which they conſecrate and ſeal up, and ſend thoſe Bottles, which contain about four *Engliſh* Gallons, all over *India*, to their Benefactors, who

make them good Returns, for whoever is waſh'd with that Water juſt before they expire, are waſh'd as clean from their Sins as a new-born Babe.

I have ventured ſo far into this *Terra incognita* on the *Ganges*, that I dare venture no farther, but muſt viſit *Dacca*, which lies under the Tropick of *Cancer*, on the broadeſt and eaſtermoſt Branch of *Ganges*. The City is the largeſt in *Bengal*, and it manufactures Cotton and Silk the beſt and cheapeſt. The Plenty and Cheapneſs of Proviſions are incredible, and the Country is full of Inhabitants, but it breeds none of tolerable Courage, for five or ſix armed Men will chaſe a Thouſand: Yet, about two Centuries ago, *Dacca* had its own Kings, but when *Jehan Guire*, the King of *Mogul*, overran *Bengal* with a victorious Army, a Detachment of 20000 Men was ſent down to *Dacca*, on whoſe Approach the poor King ſurrendred his Kingdom, without once drawing his Sword in its Defence, and ſo it eaſily became annext to the *Mogul*'s Dominions.

That Branch of the *Ganges* diſembogues into the Sea at *Chittagoung*, or, as the *Portugueze* call it, *Xatigam*, about 50 Leagues below *Dacca*; and this Place confines the *Mogul*'s Dominions to the Eaſtward. The Diſtance between *Sagor* the weſtermoſt Channel of the *Ganges*, and *Xatigam* the eaſtermoſt, is about 100 Leagues, the maritime Coaſt being divided into many ſmall Iands made by the Currents of the *Ganges*, but very

very few are inhabited, becauſe they are ſo peſtred with Tigers, that there is little Safety for other Inhabitants; and there are alſo many Rhinoceroſes on thoſe Iſlands, but they are not ſo dangerous Neighbours as the Tigers, yet, when provoked, they will aſſault any living Thing. Nature has endued him with two particular Rarities out of her Stores. One is a large Horn placed on his Noſe. The ſecond is a Coat of Mail to defend him from the Teeth or Claws of other fierce Animals. His Tongue is alſo ſomewhat of a Rarity, for, if he can but get any of his Antagoniſts down, he will lick them ſo clean, that he leaves neither Skin nor Fleſh to cover their Bones; but he is ſeldom known to be an Aggreſſor, except when he meets with an Elephant, then he ſharpens his Horn and aſſaults, tho' he is much inferior to the Elephant in Bulk and Strength, being no bigger than a very large Ox, yet he often overcomes in ſpite of the Elephant's Teeth.

Sundiva is an Iſland four Leagues diſtant from the reſt, and ſo far it lies in the Sea, it is about 20 Leagues in Circumference, and has three Fathoms Water within a Mile of the Shore, and it may ſerve to ſhelter ſmall Ships from the raging Seas, and Winds of the South-weſt Monſoons. I was credibly informed by one that wintred there, that he bought 580 Pound Weight of Rice for a Rupee, or Half a Crown, eight Geeſe for the ſame Money, and ſixty good tame Poultry for the ſame, and Cloth is alſo

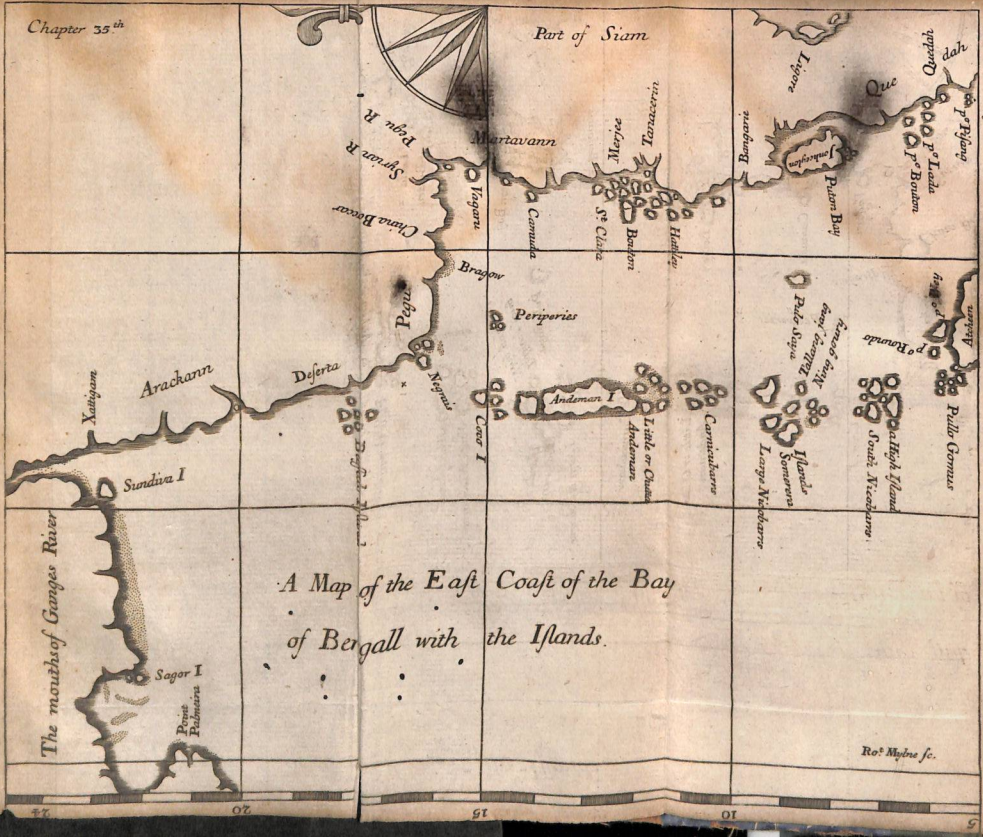
incredibly cheap; it is but thinly inhabited, but the People ſimple and honeſt.

The Religion of *Bengal* by Law eſtabliſhed, is *Mahometan*, yet for one *Mahometan* there are above an Hundred *Pagans*, and the publick Offices and Poſts of Truſt are filled promiſcuouſly with Men of both Perſwaſions.

The *Gentiles* are better contented to live under the *Mogul*'s Laws than under *Pagan* Princes, for the *Mogul* taxes them gently, and every one knows what he muſt pay, but the *Pagan* Kings or Princes tax at Diſcretion, making their own Avarice the Standard of Equity; beſides there were formerly many ſmall *Rajahs*, that uſed, upon frivolous Occaſions, to pick Quarrels with one another, and before they could be made Friends again, their Subjects were forced to open both their Veins and Purſes to gratify Ambition or Folly.

And now having curſorily travelled over the moſt noted Countries and Towns in *Bengal*, with the beſt Remarks I could of their Government, only making a voluntary Omiſſion of many Oppreſſions and other Injuſtices that came within the Reach of my own Knowledge and Experiments, I take Leave of that earthly Paradiſe, and proceed.

CHAP.


Chapter 35th
Part of Siam
Martavann
Merjui
Tavoy
Tenasserim
Bangouree
Quedah
Pt Pisang
Pt Leda
Pt Batan
Patan Bay
Combergam
Liqore
Chiva Bazar
Syriam R
Pegu R
Vagoru
Camuda
St Clare
Boston
Hanlay
Bragow
Pegu
Periperies
Negrais
Arackann
Xattigam
Desera
Andeman I
Cesr I
Little or Chaks Andeman
Carnicobarre
Pulo Condore
Pt Rondo
Aiguada
Pulo Gomus
Pulo Sipira
Pulo Pabaon
Pulo Nicobar
Islands Somerero
Large Nicobarre
Small Nicobarre
High Islands
Sundiva I
The mouths of Ganges River
Sagor I
Point Palmiras
A Map of the East Coast of the Bay of Bergall with the Islands.
Rot Mayne sc.
20
15
10
5

CHAP. XXXV.

Gives an Account of Xatigam, *and the Kingdom of* Arackan, *ſome hiſtorical Obſervations on* Sultan Sujah's *Misfortunes there, and the Miſeries that Country fell under by Civil Wars.*

XATIGAM is a Town that borders on *Bengal* and *Arackan*, and its Poverty makes it a Matter of Indifference whom it belongs to. It was here that the *Portugueze* firſt ſettled in *Bengal*, but the Dangers their Ships run in coming thither in the South-weſt Monſoons, made them remove to the *Bandel* at *Hughly*. The *Mogul* keeps a *Cadjee* or Judge in it, to adminiſter Juſtice among the *Pagan* and *Mahometan* Inhabitants, but the Offspring of thoſe *Portugueze* that followed the Fortune of *Sultan Sujah*, when he was forced to quit *Bengal*, are the domineering Lords of it.

It is not ſo fertil in Corn as *Bengal*, and has but few Cotton Manufactories, but it affords the beſt Timber for building, of any Place about it. The River has a deep enough Entrance, but is peſtered with Sand Banks, and ſome Rocks within. I have known ſome *Engliſh* Ships forced from Point *Palmeira* by ſtreſs of Weather thither, and had ſafe riding till the North-eaſt Monſoons came to relieve them.

The

The Government is ſo anarchical, that every one goes armed with Sword and Piſtol, and Blunderbuſs, nay, even Prieſts are obliged to go armed, and often uſe their Arms to as bad Ends as the licentious Laity, and ſome of the Prieſts have died Martyrs to villainous Actions.

Arackan is the next maritime Country to the Southward of *Bengal*, and in former Times made ſome figure in Trade. It was into this Country that the unfortunate *Sultan Sujah* came a Supplicant for Protection, when *Emirjemal* chaſed him out of *Bengal*. He carried his Wives and Children with him, and about Two hundred of his Retinue, who were reſolved to follow his Fortune, and he carried ſix or eight Camels load of Gold and Jewels which proved his Ruin, and in the End, the Ruin of the Kingdom of *Arackan*.

When *Sultan Sujah* firſt viſited the King of *Arackan*, he made him Preſents ſuitable to the Quality of the Donor and Receiver, the *Arackaner* promiſing him all the Civilities due to ſo great a Prince, with a ſafe *Aſylum* for himſelf and Family. When *Emirjemal* knew where *Sultan Sujah* had taken Sanctuary, he ſent a Letter to the King of *Arackan*, wherein he demanded the poor diſtreſt Prince to be delivered up to him, otherwiſe he threatned to bring his Army into his Country to take him by Force. The threatning Letter wrought ſo far on the baſe *Arackaner*, that he contrived Ways and Means to pick a Quarrel with his Gueſt, to have

have a Pretext to oblige *Emirjemal*; at laſt he found a very fair one.

Sultan Sujah having a very beautiful Daughter, the King of *Arackan* deſired her in Marriage, but knew well enough that *Sultan Sujah* would never conſent to the Match, he being a *Pagan*, and ſhe a *Mahometan*. Her Father uſed all reaſonable Arguments to diſſuade the *Arackaner* from proſecuting his Suit, but in vain, for the *Arackaner* grew daily more preſſing, and *Sultan Sujah* at laſt gave him a flat Denial, on which the baſe King ſent him Orders to go out of his Dominions in Three Days, and forbad the Markets to furniſh him any more with Proviſions for his Money. *Sultan Sujah* knowing it would be Death for him to go back to *Bengal*, reſolved to paſs over ſome Mountains overgrown with Woods, into the King of *Pegu*'s Dominions, which were not above 100 Miles off, and ſo next Day after Summons, with his Family, Treaſure, and Attendants, *Sultan Sujah* began his March, but the barbarous *Arackaner* ſent a ſtrong Party after him, who overtook him before he had advanced far into the Woods, and killed moſt of *Sultan Sujah*'s Company, and ſeized the Treaſure, and brought it back in an inglorious Triumph. What became of *Sultan Sujah* and his fair Daughter, none could ever give a certain Account; whether they were killed in the Skirmiſh, or whether they were deſtroyed by wild Elephants and Tigers in the Woods, none ever knew; but the *Arackaners* alledge

alledge they were deſtroyed by the wild Beaſts of the Woods, and not by the more ſavage Beaſts in human Shape.

So much Treaſure never had been ſeen in *Arackan* before, but to whom it ſhould belong cauſed ſome Diſturbance. The King thought that all belonged to him; thoſe that fought for it claimed a Share; and the Princes of the Blood wanted ſome fine large Diamonds for their Ladies; but the Tribe of *Levi* found a way to make up the Difference, and perſuaded the King and the other Pretenders, to dedicate it to the God *Dagun*, who was the titular God of the Kingdom, and to depoſite it in his Temlep, which all agreed to; now whether this be the ſame *Dagon* of *Aſhdod*, mentioned in the firſt Book and fifth Chapter of *Samuel*, I do not certainly know, but *Dagun* has a large Temple in *Arackan*, that I have heard of, and another in *Pegu* that I have ſeen.

In 1690, a King of *Arackan* dying without Iſſue, two Princes of the Blood quarrelled about filling up the Vacancy; they both took Arms, and both had an Eye upon the Treaſure, which ſo frightned the Prieſthood, that they removed *Sultan Sujah*'s Treaſure to another Place only known to themſelves; and thoſe two hot Blades purſued their Quarrel ſo warmly, that in one Year themſelves and Families were intirely cut off, and the Kingdom has continued in Anarchy ever ſince.

Arackan has the Conveniency of a noble ſpacious

cious River, and its Mouth is both large and deep enough to accommodate Ships of the greateſt Burden into a ſpacious Harbour, large enough to hold all the Ships in *Europe*.

When the *Engliſh* left *Bengal* in *Anno* 1686, Mr. *Channock* came thither with half a Dozen of great Ships, to paſs the South-weſt Monſoons away; the Country aſſiſted them plentifully with Proviſions, but they had no other Commerce; they had no leſs than ſix Fathoms Water going into the River, and in ſome Places within, above twenty. The Country produces Timber for building, ſome Lead, Tin, Stick-lack, and Elephants Teeth.

The Sea Coaſt of *Arackan* reaches from *Xatigam* to Cape *Negrais*, about 400 Miles in Length, but few Places inhabited, becauſe there are ſuch vaſt Numbers of wild Elephants and Buffaloes, that would deſtroy the Productions of the Ground, and Tigers to deſtroy the tame Animals, that they think it impracticable to inhabit it, only ſome Iſlands in the Sea are peopled with ſome poor miſerable Fiſhers, who get their Bread out of the Water, to keep them from ſtarving, and they live out of the way of Oppreſſion.

There are ſome of the *Mogul*'s Subjects who trade to *Arackan* for the Commodities abovementioned, and ſometimes they meet with good Bargains of Diamonds, Rubies, *&c.* precious Stones, and Gold Rupees, which are to be ſuppoſed are ſome of *Sultan Sujah*'s Treaſure, pilfered by the ayaritious Prieſts.

There

There are abundance of Iſlands on the *Arackan* Coaſt, but they lie cloſe to the Shore, only the *Buffalo* Iſlands lie about four Leagues off, and there is a Rock that ſhews its Head above Water about the middle of the Channel, between thoſe Iſlands and the Continent. The Channels among the *Buffalo* Iſlands ſeem to be clear of Danger, and above 20 Fathoms Water in them, but about eight Leagues off the North End of the great Iſland of *Negrais*, is a dangerous Rock that only appears above Water, in the low Ebbs of ſpring Tides; it lies in 15 Fathoms Water, and twenty Yards off are 13 Fathoms. The other Iſland of *Negrais*, which makes the Point called the Cape, is a ſmall, low, barren, rocky Iſland, it is often called *Diamond* Iſland, becauſe its Shape is a Rhombus. About the Year 1704, four *French* Ships went to careen at the great *Negrais*, and turning in between the Iſlands, one Ship of 70 Guns called *L'Indien*, run a-ground on ſome Rocks lying on the Inſide of *Diamond* Iſland, and was loſt, but the reſt ſaved the Men, and all her portable Furniture.

Three Leagues to the Southward of *Diamond* Iſland, lies a Reef of Rocks a League long, but they do not appear above Water, tho' they are conſpicuous at all Times by the Sea breaking on them. There is a good Channel between the Iſland and them, above a League broad, and 11 or 12 Fathoms deep; the Rocks are called the *Legarti*, or in *Engliſh* the *Lizard*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Gives an Account of the famous Kingdom of Pegu, *its Situation and Product, with its Laws, Customs, and Religion, and some historical Accounts of their Temples and Gods, of Occurrences and Revolutions in the State, and how it became a Province of the Kingdom of* Barma.

THE Sea-coast from *Negrais* to *Syrian* Bar, is in the Dominions of *Pegu*; there are some of the Mouths of *Pegu* River open on that Coast into the Sea. *Dolla* is the first, about fifty Miles to the Eastward of *Negrais*. *China Backaar* is another about forty Miles to the Eastward of *Dolla*, and between these Openings there is a dangerous Bank of black Sand, that runs four or five Leagues out into the Sea, and so far off there are but 14 Foot Water. About 60 Miles to the Eastward of *China Backaar*, is the Bar of *Syrian*, the only Port now open for Trade in all the *Pegu* Dominions.

If by Accident a Ship bound to *Syrian*, be driven a League or two to the Eastward of that River's Mouth, a strong Tide carries her on hard Sands till she sits fast on them, for Anchors are of no Use to stop them, because of

the Rapidity of the Current; at low Water the Ships are dry when on thoſe Sands, and the Sea leaves them, and retires 5 or 6 Leagues, at which Time the ſhipwreckt Men walk on the Sands towards the Shore for their Safety, for the Sea comes back with ſo much Noiſe, that the roaring of the Billows may be heard ten Miles off, for a Body of Waters comes rolling in on the Sand, whoſe Front is about two Fathoms high, and whatever Body lies in its way it overturns, and no Ship can evade its Force, but in a Moment is overturned, this violent Boer the Natives call a *Mackrea*.

About ſix Leagues from the Bar of *Pegu* River, is the City of *Syrian*, it is built near the River's Side on a riſing Ground, and walled round with a Stone-wall without Mortar. The Governor, who is generally of the Blood-royal, has his Lodgings in it, but the Suburbs are four Times bigger than the City. It was many Years in Poſſeſſion of the *Portugueze*, till by their Inſolence and Pride they were obliged to quit it.

The ancient City of *Pegu* ſtands about forty Miles to the Eaſtward of *Syrian*, the Ditches that ſurounded the City, which are now dry, and bear good Corn, teſtify that few Cities in the World exceeded it in Magnitude, for they are reckoned ſix or ſeven Leagues round their outward Polygon.

It was the Seat of many great and puiſſant Kings, who made as great a Figure as any in the

East,

Eaſt, but now its Glory is in the Duſt, for not one twentieth Part of it is inhabited, and thoſe are but the lower Claſs of People who inhabit it. The Cauſe of the Ruin of the Kingdoms of *Pegu*, *Martavan*, and ſome others under the Dominions of *Pegu*, I had from ſome *Peguers*, in ſeveral Diſcourſes with them about that Revolution, which was thus.

There was great Love and Friendſhip between the Kings and Subjects of *Pegu* and *Siam*, being next Neighbours to one another, and they had a good Intercourſe of Trade, both by Land and Sea, till in the fifteenth Century, a *Pegu* Veſſel being at *Odia* the chief City of *Siam*, and when ready to depart for *Pegu*, anchored one Evening near a little Temple a few Miles below the City, and the Maſter of the Veſſel, with ſome of his Crew, going to worſhip in that Temple, ſeeing a pretty well carv'd Image of the God *Samſay*, about a Covet high, fell in Love with it, and finding his Prieſts negligent in watching, ſtole him away, and carried him on board Priſoner for *Pegu*. When the negligent Prieſts miſt their little God they were in a deplorable Condition, lamenting their Loſs to all their neighbouring Prieſts, who adviſed them to complain to the King of *Siam* of the Theft, which accordingly they did, imploring his good Offices with the King of *Pegu*, to have their God ſent back; and it happened that by the unſeaſonable Floods in the River that Year, there came to be a great Scarcity of Corn, which Ca-

lamity was imputed by the Prieſts to the Loſs of *Samſay*, upon which the pious Prince ſent an Embaſſy to his Brother of *Pegu*, deſiring the Reſtitution of the Image, whoſe Abſence had cauſed ſo great Loſs and Clamour in his Country.

The King of *Pegu* being as great a Bigot as his Brother of *Siam*, would by no Means deliver back a God who had fled from the Impieties of his native Land to him for Protection, and with that Anſwer ſent back the *Siam* Embaſſador, who was not a little mortified with the Diſappointment.

Since fair Means could not perſuade the *Peguer* to ſend back the little God, the *Siamer* was reſolved to try what Force would do, and accordingly raiſed an Army of two or three hundred thouſand Men to invade the King of *Pegu*'s Dominions, and the firſt Fury of the War fell on the Province of *Martavan*, being contiguous to the Territories of *Siam*, and with Fire and Sword deſtroyed the open Country almoſt to the Gates of the City of *Martavan*, where often the King of *Pegu* kept his Court, and was formerly the Metropolis of an independent Kingdom, before *Pegu* reduced that Country by Conqueſt to be a Province of theirs.

After the *Siamer* had ſatiated his Cruelty and Rage, by the Deſtruction of many poor Innocents, he retired back to his own Country very much elevated with Pride and Vain-glory for his great Atchievements, but next Year he was pretty well humbled; for the *Peguer* raiſed a much

much greater Army, and embarking them in ſmall Boats on the River *Memnon*, on which the City of *Odia* ſtands in one of its Iſlands, his Army was brought with ſo much Celerity and Secrecy, that the *Peguer* brought the firſt News of his Invaſion, and pitching his Tents round the City, ſoon brought it into great Straits, by ſtopping the daily Proviſions that ſupported it, but unexpectedly the River bringing down great Floods of Waters, ſooner than their ordinary Time, the Country about the City overflowed, and ſpoil'd all the *Peguers* Proviſions of Corn, and drowned near the half of his Army, which obliged him to raiſe the Siege, and retire to his own Dominions.

Next Year, the *Siamer*, to be revenged, levied another great Army, with which he overran all the inland Countries of *Pegu* that lay near him, and annext them to his own Dominions. The *Peguer* finding that he could not recover his Lands without foreign Aid and Aſſiſtſtance, invited the *Portugueze*, whoſe Name began to be dreadful in *India*, and by the great Encouragement he gave them, got about 1000 Voluntiers into his Service. Niether the *Siamers* nor the *Peguers* at that Time underſtood the Uſe of Fire Arms, and their Noiſe and Execution at ſo great a Diſtance terrified them. With the *Portugueze* Aſſiſtance, the *Peguer* went with his Army, which was very numerous, to find out the *Siamer*, and having found him, gave him Battle, the *Portugueze* being in the

Front with their Fire Arms, ſoon put the *Siamer* to Flight, before they could come to Handy-blows, on which he left the *Peguer*'s Country, in greater haſte than he came into it.

The King of *Pegu* was ſo ſenſible of the *Portugueze* Service in gaining the Battle, and driving the *Siamers* out of his conquered Country, that he made one *Senhor Thoma Pereyra* (who commanded the *Portugueze* in the War) Generaliſſimo of all his Forces, which Preferment made the *Portugueze* ſo inſolent, that in a few Years they became intolerable to all Ranks and Degrees of Perſons in *Pegu*.

Both Kings grew tired of War, but both too proud to make Advances toward Peace, ſo that for many Years they had ſkirmiſhing with ſmall Parties, tho' no ſet Battles, and where ever the *Portugueze* Arms went, they had Victory to accompany them.

The King of *Pegu*, to have his Forces nearer the Borders of *Siam*, ſettled his Court at *Martavan*, and kept the *Portugueze* near him, to be ready on all Occaſions, either to repel or aſſault the *Siam* Forces, as Opportunity ſerved, and *Thoma Pereyra* was the darling Favourite at Court; he had his Elephants of State, and a Guard of his own Countrymen to attend him. One Day as he was coming from Court in State, on a large Elephant, towards his own Palace, he chanced to hear Muſick in a Burgher's Houſe, whoſe Daughter being a very beautiful Virgin, had been married that Morning to a young Man

of

of the Neighbourhood. The General went to the Houſe and wiſhed them Joy, and deſired to ſee the Bride. The Parents took the General's Viſit for a great Honour done them, and brought their Daughter to his Elephant's Side; he being ſmitten with her Beauty, ordered his Guard to ſeize her and carry her to his Houſe.

His Orders were but too readily obeyed, and the poor Bridegroom not being able to bear his Loſs, cut his own Throat, and the diſconſolate Parents of their injured Children, rent their Clothes, and went crying and complaining through the Streets towards the King's Palace, imploring their Gods and Countrymen to avenge them on the inſolent *Portugueze*, the common Oppreſſors of their Country. Crowds of People came from all Parts of the City to hear and ſee the Tragedy, their Numbers grew ſo great, that the Streets were hardly big enough for them, and their Noiſe ſo loud that it reached the King's Ears, who ſent to know the Cauſe of their Uproar. The Meſſenger returning, acquainted the King what had been tranſacted, and he, to appeaſe the Tumult, ſent them Word that he would puniſh the Criminal, and accordingly ſent for his General, but he being much taken up with the Enjoyment of his new Purchaſe, made an Excuſe that he was ſo much out of Order, that he could not then wait on his Majeſty till he was better; which Anſwer ſo provoked the King, that he ordered the whole City to take Arms, and to make a general Maſ-

ſacre on all the *Portugueze* whereſoever they could be found in City or Country. The King's Orders were put in Execution ſo ſpeedily, that in a few Hours all the *Portugueze* were ſlaughtered, and the guilty Criminal was taken alive, and made faſt by the Heels to an Elephant's Foot, who dragged him through the Streets till there was no Skin nor Fleſh left to cover his Bones, which Spectacle appeaſed the enraged Populace. There were only three *Portugueze* ſaved, who were accidentally in the Suburbs next the River, who hid themſelves till Night favoured their Eſcape in a ſmall Boat, in which they coaſted along the Shore, feeding on what the Woods and Rocks afforded them, and at length arrived at *Malacca*, to give an Account of the melancholy Scene.

Both Kingdoms being much weakned with bloody Wars, took Reſt for many Years, but never entred on Treaties of Peace. So about the middle of the ſeventeenth Century, the *Siamer* invaded the Dominions of *Pegu*, and conquered all to the Southward of *Martavan*, taking in the Provinces of *Tanacerin* and *Ligore*, who were Tributaries to *Pegu*, and retains them ſtill in his Poſſeſſion.

The King of *Pegu* finding that the Incroachments of *Siam* daily leſſened his Dominions, and his own Forces were not able to protect what he had left, ſent an Embaſſy to the King of *Barma*, a potent Prince, whoſe Dominions lay about 500 Miles up the River from *Pegu*,

to

to beg his Assistance to stop the *Siamers* in their Course of Conquests, and he promised to give good Encouragement to the *Barmaes*. The Embassy was graciously received, and an Army of an hundred thousand was levied for that Service, and sent on transport Vessels to *Pegu*, and joined the *Pegu* Army, who conjunctly marched against the *Siamer*, and drove him quite out of his new Conquests; and when the *Barmaes* observed the Feebleness and bad Discipline of the *Pegu* Army, they even killed the King of *Pegu*, and broke the *Pegu* Army, and seized the Kingdoms of *Pegu* and *Martavan* for their Master, and in that Family it continues to this Time. The *Barmaes* ruined both the Cities of *Pegu* and *Martavan*, and sunk Vessels in the Mouth of the River of *Martavan*, to make it unnavigable, and so it continues. This Account I had at *Pegu* in *Anno* 1709; both from *Peguers* and *Portugueze*, who agreed in the History as I have related it.

The Dominions of *Barma* are at present very large, reaching from *Moravi* near *Tanacerin*, to the Province of *Yunan* in *China*, about 800 Miles from North to South, and 250 Miles broad from West to East. It has no Sea-port but *Syrian*, and that River is capable to receive a Ship of 600 Tuns. The Town drives a good Trade with *Armenians*, *Portugueze*, *Moors* and *Gentows*, and some *English*; their Import is several Sorts of *Indian* Goods, such as *Beteellas*, *Mulmuls*, *Cossaes*, *Sannis*, *Orangshays*, *Tangebs*,

gebs, *European* Hats coarſe and fine, and Silver. The Cuſtoms are eight and an half *per Cent.* which, with other Charges, amount to about twelve in the Hundred. The Product of the Country is Timber for building, Elephants, Elephants Teeth, Bees-wax, Stick-lack, Iron, Tin, Oil of Earth, Wood-oil, Rubies the beſt in the World, Diamonds, but they are ſmall, and are only found in the Craws of Poultry and Pheaſants, and one Family has only the Indulgence to ſell them, and none dare open the Ground to dig for them. Salt-petre they have in Abundance, but it is Death to export it, Plenty of *Ganſe* or Lead, which paſſeth all over the *Pegu* Dominions for Money. About twenty Sail of Ships find their Account in Trade for the limited Commodities, but the *Armenians* have got the Monopoly of the Rubies, which turns to a good Account in their Trade; and I have ſeen ſome blue Sapphires there, that I was told were found on ſome Mountains of this Country.

The Country is very fruitful in Corn, Fruits, and Roots, and excellent Legumen of ſeveral Species; abundance of wild Game either quadrupeds or winged. In the Months of *September* and *October*, wild Deer are ſo plentiful, that I have bought one for three or four Pence; they are very fleſhy, but no Fat about them. They have many Sorts of good Fiſh, and Swines Fleſh, and Poultry are both plentiful and good.

They

They wear none of our *European* Commodities but Hats and Ribbons, and the Gentry will give extravagant Prices for fine Beaver Hats, and rich Ribbons flower'd with Silver and Gold, and if it be never ſo broad it is ſtretch'd up the Crown of the Hat as far as it can go, and they uſe no Sort of Cock to their Hats. Cotton Cloths from *Bengal* and *Chormondel*, with ſome ſtripped Silks, are beſt for their Market, and Silver of any Sort is welcome to them. It pays the King eight and a Half *per Cent.* Cuſtom, but in lieu of that high Duty, he indulges the Merchants to melt it down, and put what Alloy they pleaſe in it, and then to paſs it off in Payments as high as they can.

Rupee Silver, which hath no Alloy in it, will bear twenty eight *per Cent.* of Copper-alloy, and keep the *Pegu* Touch, which they call flower'd Silver, and if it flowers, it paſſes current.

Their Way to make flower'd Silver is, when the Silver and Copper are mix'd and melted together, and while the Metal is liquid, they put it into a ſhallow Mould, of what Figure or Magnitude they pleaſe, and before the Liquidity is gone, they blow on it through a ſmall wooden Pipe, which makes the Face, or Part blown upon, appear with the Figures of Flowers or Stars, but I never ſaw any *European* or other Foreigner at *Pegu*, have the Art to make thoſe Figures appear, and if there is too great a Mixture of Alloy, no Figures will appear.

The

The King generally adds ten *per Cent.* on all Silver that comes into his Treaſury, beſides what was put on at firſt, and tho' it be not flower'd, it muſt go off in all his Payments, but from any Body elſe it may be refuſed if it is not flower'd.

His Government is arbitrary. All his Commands are Laws, but the Reins of Government are kept ſteady and gently in the King's own Hand. He ſeverely puniſhes his Governors of Provinces or Towns, if Oppreſſions or other illegal Practices are proven upon them; and to know how Affairs paſs in the State, every Province or City has a *Mandereen* or Deputy reſiding at Court, which is generally in the City of *Ava*, the preſent Metropolis.

Every Morning theſe *Mandereens* are obliged to attend at Court, and after his Majeſty has dreſt and breakfaſted, which is generally on a Diſh of Rice boiled in fair Water, and his Sauce is ſome Shrimps dried and powder'd, and ſome Salt and Cod-pepper mix'd with thoſe two Ingredients, and that Mixture makes a very pungent Sauce, which they call *Prock*, and is in great Eſteem and Uſe among the *Peguers*.

When his Breakfaſt is over, he retires into a Room ſo contrived that he can ſee all the Attendants, but none can ſee him, and a Page ſtands without to call whom the King would have give Account of the current News of his Province or City, which is performed with profound Reverence toward the Room where the King

King ſtays, and with a diſtinct audible Voice; and if any particular Matters of Conſequence is forgot or omitted, and the King comes to hear of it by another Hand, ſevere Puniſhments follow, and ſo he paſſes his Mornings in hearing the neceſſary Caſes of his own Affairs as well as thoſe of his Subjects.

If he is informed of Treaſon, Murder, or ſuch like heinous Crimes, he orders the Matter to be judicially tried before Judges of his own chooſing, for that Time and Affair, and on Conviction he ſigns the dead Warrant, wherein he orders, that the Wretch convicted ſhall trade no more on his Ground, and Execution preſently follows, either by beheading, or ordering them to be Sport for his Elephants, which is the cruelleſt Death. Sometimes he baniſhes them for a certain Time to the Woods, and if they are not devoured by Tigers, or killed by wild Elephants, they may Return when their Term is expired, and paſs the remainder of their Days in ſerving a tame Elephant; and for ſmaller Crimes they are only condemned to clean his Elephants Stables for Life.

His Subjects, if they may be ſo called, treat him with fulſom Adulation. When they ſpeak or write to him, they call him their God (or in their Language. *Kiack)* and in his Letter to foreign Princes, he aſſumes the Title of King of Kings, to whom all other Kings ought to be ſubject, as being near Kinſman and Friend to all the Gods in Heaven and on Earth, and by their

their Friendſhip to him all Animals are fed and preſerved, and the Seaſons of the Year are regularly kept: The Sun is his Brother, and the Moon and Stars are his near Relations, Lord over the Floods and Ebbing of the Sea; and after all his lofty Epithets and Hyperboles, he deſcends to be King of the white Elephant, and of the twenty four white *Somereroes* or *Umbrellas*. Theſe two laſt he may indeed claim with ſome Shew of Juſtice, for I have ſeen Elephants of a light yellow Colour both in *Pegu* and *Siam*, but who ought to be called their Lord is a Queſtion not yet decided; and as King of the twenty four white *Somereroes*, I believe few Kings will much care to diſpute that glorious Tittle with him, for thoſe *Somereroes* are only common *China Umbrellaes*, covered over with thin *Chormondel Beteellaes*, and their Canes lack'd and gilded, and becauſe his own Subjects dare not uſe any ſuch *Umbrellaes*, he wiſely lays his imperial Commands on all other Kings to forbear wearing of them when they go abroad.

After his Majeſty has dined, there is a Trumpet blown, to ſignify to all his Slaves, as he terms other Kings, that they may go to Dinner, becauſe their Lord has already dined. And when any foreign Ships arrive at *Syrian*, the Number of People on board, with their Age and Sex, are ſent to him, to let him know that ſo many of his Slaves are arrived to partake of the Glory and Happineſs of his Reign and Fa-

vour

vour, and the higheſt Title his own Subjects aſſume, is the King's firſt Slave.

The King's Palace at *Ava* is very large, built of Stone, and has four Gates for its Conveniences. Ambaſſadors enter at the Eaſt Gate, which is called the golden Gate, becauſe all Ambaſſadors make their Way to him by Preſents. The South Gate is called the Gate of Juſtice, where all People that bring Petitions, Accuſations, or Complaints, enter. The Weſt is the Gate of Grace, where all that have received Favours, or have been acquitted of Crimes, paſs out in State, and all condemned Perſons carried out in Fetters; and the North Gate fronting the River, is the Gate of State where his Majeſty paſſes through, when he thinks fit to bleſs his People with his Preſence, and all his Proviſions and Water are carried in at that Gate.

When Pots of Water, or Baſkets of Fruits are carried through the Streets for the King's Uſe, an Officer attends them, and all the People that fortune to be near, muſt fall on their Knees, and let it paſs by, as a good *Catholick* does when he ſees the Hoſt.

When an Ambaſſador is admitted to Audience in the Palace, he is attended with a large Troop of Guards, with Trumpets ſounding, and Heralds proclaiming the Honour the Ambaſſador is about to receive, in going to ſee the Glory of the Earth, his Majeſty's own ſweet Face, and between the Gate and the Head of the Stairs

that

that lead to the Chamber of Audience, the Ambaſſador is attended with the Maſter of the Ceremonies, who inſtructs him to kneel three Times in his Way thither, and continue ſo with his Hands over his Head, till a Proclamation is read before he dare riſe. Some of his Elephants are inſtructed to fall on their Belly when the King paſſes by them.

This Relation I had from one Mr. *Roger Aliſon*, who had been twice Ambaſſador from the Governor of Fort St. *George*, or his Agents at *Syrian*, to the Court of *Ava*; and tho' the Palace is very large, yet the Buildings are but mean, and the City tho' great and populous, is only built on *Bambow* Canes, thatch'd with Straw or Reeds, and the Floors of Teak Plank, or ſplit *Bambows*, becauſe if Treaſon or other capital Crimes be detected, the Criminals may have no Place of Shelter, for if they do not appear on the firſt Summons, Fire will fetch them out of their combuſtible Habitations.

His Sword-officers have no Salary, nor his Soldiers for their Support, but there is a Province or a City given to ſome Minion, who is to give Suſtenance to ſuch a Number of Soldiers, and find the Palace at *Ava* with ſuch a Quota ſo Proviſions as the Providore thinks fit to appoint.

When there is a War, and Parties are ſent on Expeditions, then the King allows them Pay, Clothes, Arms, and provides Magazines of Proviſions for them; but aſſoon as the War is at an End, then the Clothes and Arms are return-

e[illegible]

ed, by which Means Diſcipline is little known among them, and a Man of a tolerable Stock of Courage may paſs there for a Hero.

The Quality of an Officer is known by his Tobacco Pipe having an earthen or metallick Head, with a Socket to let in a jointed Reed, that on its upper End has a Mouth-piece of Gold, jointed as the Reed or Cane is, and by the Number of Joints in the golden Mouth-piece, the Quality of the Officer is known, and Reſpect paid him accordingly.

All Cities and Towns under this King's Dominions, are like *ariſtocratical* Common-wealths. The Prince or Governor ſeldom ſits in Council, but appoints his Deputy, and twelve Counſellers or Judges, and they ſit once in ten Days at leaſt, but oftner when Buſineſs calls them. They convene in a large Hall, mounted about three Foot high, and double Benches round the Floor for People to ſit or kneel on, and to hear the free Debates of Council. The Hall being built on Pillars of Wood, is open on all Sides, and the Judges ſet in the Middle on Matts, and ſitting in a Ring there is no Place of Precedence; there are no Advocates to plead at the Bar, but every one has the Privilege to plead his own Cauſe, or ſend it in Writing to be read publickly, and it is determined judicially within the Term of three Sittings of Council, but if if any one queſtions his own Eloquence, or Knowledge of the Laws of Equity, he may impower a Friend to plead for him, but there

are

are no Fees but what the Town contributes for the Maintenance of that Court, which in their Language is called the *Rounday*, and thoſe Contributions are very ſmall: There are Clerks ſet at the Backs of the Judges, ready to write down whatever the Complainant and Defendant has to ſay, and the Caſe is determined by the Prince and that Council, very equitably; for if the leaſt Partiality is found awarded to either Party, and the King is made acquainted with it by the Deputies at Court, the whole Sentence is revoked, and the whole Board are corrected for it, ſo that very few have Occaſion to appeal to Court, which they may do if they are aggrieved; and if an Appeal is made upon ill Grounds, the Appellant is chaſtiſed, which juſt Rigour hinders many tedious Suits that ariſe where there are no Penalties annex'd to ſuch Faults.

The Judges have a particular Garb of their own. Their Hair being permitted to grow long, is tied on the Top of their Heads with Cotton Ribbon wrapt about it, and it ſtands upright in the Form of a ſharp Pyramid. Their Coat is of a thin *Betella*, ſo that their Skin is eaſily ſeen through it. About their Loins they have a large *Lungee* or Scarf, as all other *Peguers* have, that reaches to their Ancles, and againſt the Navel a round Bundle made of their *Lungee*, as big as a Child's Head, but Stockings and Shoes are not uſed in *Pegu*.

The *Barmaes* wear the ſame Habit, and imprint ſeveral Devices in their Skins, prick'd with a Bod-

a Bodkin, and the Powder of Charcoal rubbed over the little Wounds, while the Blood continues wet in them, and the black Marks remain ever after. The *Peguers* dare not paint their Skins, ſo that the Natives of each Nation are eaſily known by the diſtinguiſhing Mark of Painting or Plainneſs. There are few of their Men fat, but plump, well ſhap'd, of an Olive Colour, and well featur'd.

The Women are much whiter than the Men, and have generally pretty plump Faces, but of ſmall Stature, yet very well ſhap'd, their Hands and Feet ſmall, and their Arms and Legs well proportioned. Their Head-dreſs is their own black Hair tied up behind, and when they go abroad, they wear a *Shaul* folded up, or a Piece of white Cotton Cloth lying looſe on the Top of their Heads. Their bodily Garb is a Frock of Cotton Cloth or Silk, made meet for their Bodies, and the Arms of their Frock ſtretch'd cloſe on the Arm, the lower Part of the Frock reaching Half-thigh down. Under the Frock they have a Scarf or *Lungee* doubled fourfold, made faſt about their Middle, which reaches almoſt to the Ancle, ſo contrived, that at every Step they make, as they walk, it opens before, and ſhews the right Leg and Part of the Thigh.

This Faſhion of Petticoats, they ſay, is very ancient, and was firſt contrived by a certain Queen of that Country, who was grieved to ſee the Men ſo much addicted to *Sodomy*, that they neglected the pretty Ladies. She thought that

by the Sight of a pretty Leg and plump Thigh, the Men might be allured from that abominable Cuſtom, and place their Affections on proper Objects; and according to the ingenious Queen's Conjecture, that Dreſs of the *Lungee* had its deſired End, and now the Name of *Sodomy* is hardly known in that Country.

The Women are very courteous and kind to Strangers, and are very fond of marrying with *Europeans*, and moſt Part of the Strangers who trade thither, marry a Wife for the Term they ſtay. The Ceremony is, (after the Parties are agreed) for the Bride's Parents or neareſt Friends or Relations, to make a Feaſt, and invite her Friends and the Bridegroom's, and at the End of the Feaſt, the Parent or Bride-man, aſketh them both before the Company, if they are content to cohabit together as Man and Wife, and both declaring their Conſent, they are declared by the Parent or Friend to be lawfully married, and if the Bridegroom has an Houſe, he carries her thither, but if not, they have a Bed provided in the Houſe where they are married, and are left to their own Diſcretion how to paſs away the Night.

They prove obedient and obliging Wives, and take the Management of Affairs within Doors wholly in their own Hands. She goes to Market for Food, and acts the Cook in dreſſing his Victuals, takes Care of his Clothes, in waſhing and mending them; if their Huſbands have any Goods to ſell, they ſet up a Shop and ſell

ſell them by Retail, to a much better Account than they could be ſold for by Wholeſale, and ſome of them carry a Cargo of Goods to the inland Towns, and barter for Goods proper for the foreign Markets that their Huſbands are bound to, and generally bring fair Accounts of their Negotiations. If ſhe proves falſe to her Huſband's Bed, and on fair Proof convicted, her Huſband may carry her to the *Rounday*, and have her Hair cut, and ſold for a Slave, and he may have the Money; but if the Huſband goes aſtray, ſhe'll be apt to give him a gentle Doſe, to ſend him into the other World a Sacrifice to her Reſentment.

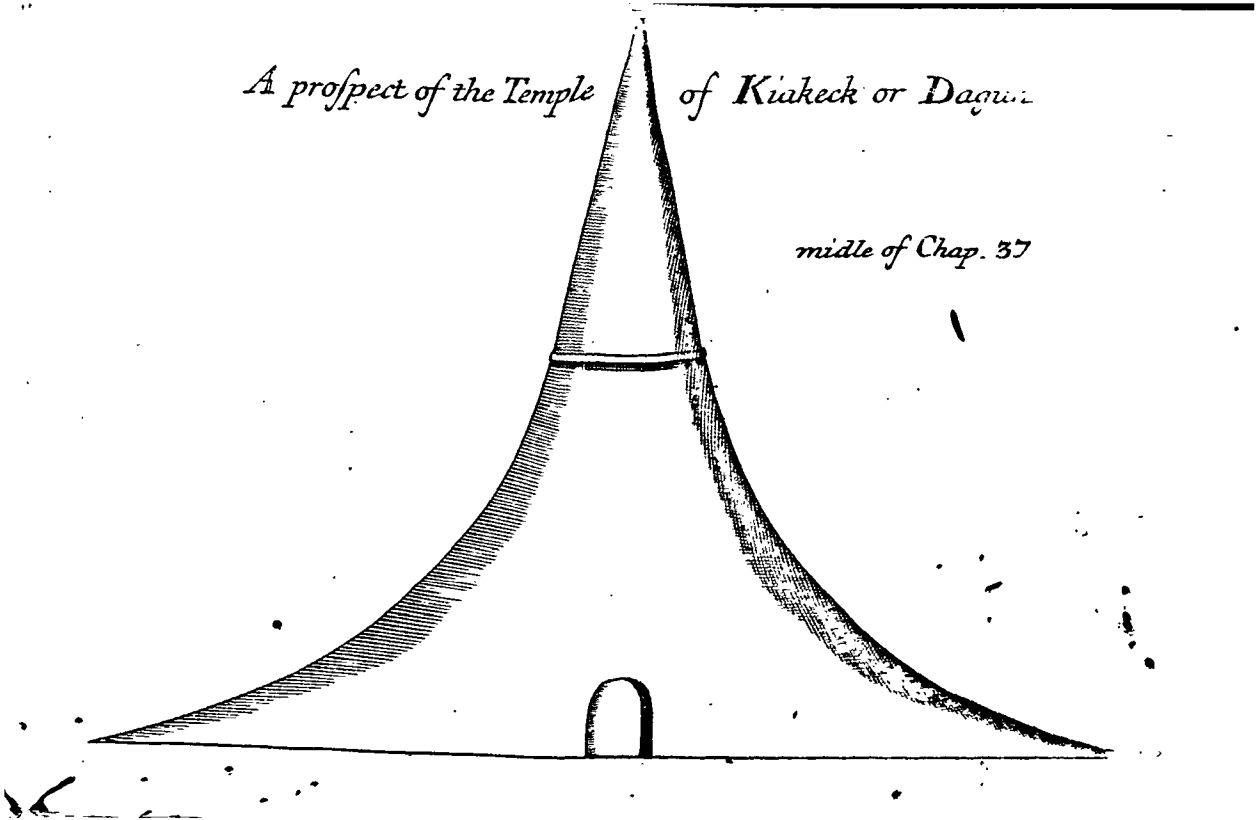
If ſhe proves prolifick, the Children cannot be carried out of the Kingdom without the King's Permiſſion, but that may be purchaſed for 40 or 50 *L. Sterl.* and if an irreconcilable Quarrel happen where there are Children, the Father is obliged to take Care of the Boys, and the Mother of the Girls. If a Huſband is content to continue the Marriage, whilſt he goes to foreign Countries about his Affairs, he muſt leave ſome Fund to pay her about ſix Shillings and 8 Pence *per* Month, otherwiſe at the Year's End ſhe may marry again, but if that Sum is paid her on his Account, ſhe is obliged to ſtay the Term of three Years, and ſhe is never the worſe, but rather the better look'd on, that ſhe has been married to ſeveral *European* Huſbands.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Gives an Account of the Pegu *Clergy, their Charity,* &c. *their Temples, and the Reaſon why they are ſo numerous, and their Trials by* Ordeal, *the Fertility of the Country, and the Ceremony in burning the Corps of an high Prieſt.*

THE *Pegu* Clergy are the beſt Obſervers of the Rules of Morality and Charity, that I have met with in my Travels, and the People are pious and hoſpitable. There are vaſt Numbers of Temples built in this Country, but moſt of Wood, becauſe that Material is plentifulleſt and cheapeſt, and takes Varniſh and Gilding beſt, being gawdily painted both within and without. Every one has free Liberty to build a *Baw* or Temple, and when it is finiſhed, purchaſes or beſtows a few Acres of Ground to maintain a certain Number of Prieſts and Novices, who manure and cultivate the Ground for their own Suſtenance, and in the Garden the Prieſts and Novices have a Convent built for their Conveniency of Lodgings and Study, and thoſe are their ſettled Benefices, for they are no Charge to the Laity, but by their induſtrious Labour in managing their Garden, they have enough for themſelves and ſome-

thing


A prospect of the Temple of Kiakeck or Dagu
middle of Chap. 37

thing to ſpare to the poor Indigent of the Laity; but if their Garden is too ſmall or ſteril for the Subſiſtence of their Family, then they ſend ſome Novices abroad with a large Orange-coloured Mantle about their Bodies, with a Baſket hanging on their left Arm, a little Drum in the left Hand, and a little Stick in the right, and when they come to the People's Doors they beat three Strokes with the Stick on the Drum, and if none come to anſwer, they beat again, and ſo on to the third Time, and then if none anſwer, they proceed to the next Houſe without ſpeaking a Word, but they are ſeldom ſent away without an Alms of Rice, Pulſe, Fruits, or Roots, which is their only Food; and what they receive more than they have preſent Occaſion for, they diſtribute to the Poor, for they never take Care for to Morrow, living all their Days in Celebacy, they have none of the Anxiety of thinking about Proviſion for a Widow and Children. Their innocent exemplary Lives procure them many Free-will-offerings from the well diſpoſed Laity, and what is ſaved after providing their Convents, of Eatables and Clothing, returns to the Maintenance of the diſtreſt Laity, who, through Age, Sickneſs, or other Accidents, cannot maintain themſelves by Labour, but none who are able to work, partake of their Charity.

They preach or lecture frequently, and have a numerous Auditory. Their Religion is *Paganiſm*, and their Syſtem of Divinity, *Polytheiſm*. They have Images in their Temples or *Baws*,

of inferior Gods, ſuch as *Somma Cuddom*, *Samſay*, and *Prawpout*, but they cannot form an Idea of the Image of the great God, whoſe Adoration is left to their *Tallapois* or Prieſts.

Thoſe *Tallapoies* or Prieſts, teach, that Charity is the moſt ſublime Virtue, and therefore ought to be extenſive enough to reach not only to human Species, but even to Animals, wherefore they neither kill nor eat any, and they are ſo benevolent to Mankind, that they cheriſh all alike without Diſtinction, for the ſake of Religion. They hold all Religions to be good that teach Men to be good, and that the Deities are pleaſed with Variety of Worſhip, but with none that is hurtful to Men, becauſe Cruelty muſt be diſagreeable to the Nature of a Deity: So being all agreed in that Fundamental, they have but few *Polemicks*, and no Perſecutions, for they ſay that our Minds are free Agents, and ought neither to be forc'd nor fetter'd.

The Images in their Temples are placed in *Domes*, in a ſitting Poſture, with their Legs acroſs, their Toes all alike long, their Arms and Hands very ſmall in Proportion to their Bodies, their Faces longer than human, and their Ears large, and the Lappets very thick. The Congregation bows to them when they come in and go out, and that is all the Oblation they receive.

They never repair an old *Baw*, nor is there any Occaſion for that Piety or Expence; for in every *September* there is an old Cuſtom for Gentlemen

tlemen of Fortune, to make Sky Rockets, and ſet them a flying in the Air, and if any fly any great Height, that is a certain Sign that the Owner is in favour with the Gods, but if it comes to the Ground, and ſpends its Fire without riſing, the Owner is much dejected, and believes that the Gods are angry with him, but the happy Man, whoſe Rocket makes him in the Gods Favour, never fails of building a new *Baw*, and dedicates it to the God he adores, and ſome Prieſts, whoſe Temples are gone to decay, bring their Images to adorn it, who have the Benefice for their Pains.

I have ſeen ſome of theſe Rockets ſo large, that one of them could contain above five hundred Weight of Powder Duſt and Coal, which is their common Compoſition. The Carcaſe is the Trunk of a great Tree made hollow, leaving about two Inches of ſolid Wood without the Cylinder, to ſtrengthen it; the Hollow they fill with the Compoſition well ramm'd in, and after that is done, they make Thongs of green Buffaloes Hides, and hale tight round the Carcaſe to keep it from ſplitting, and thoſe Thongs are put from one End to the other, in the Place of Hoops, and when they grow dry, they are as cloſe on the Carcaſe as ſo many Hoops. Then they ſecure the Ends, that the Compoſition may come gradually out, when fired. The Carcaſe they place on a Branch of a large high Tree, which grows plentifully in their Fields, and fix it in the Poſition they would have it mount in when

fired, and then they take a large *Bambow* for a Tail to balance it. Some I have ſeen above 120 Foot long. When the Tail is made faſt according to Art, then the Day of Solemnity is proclaimed, and great Numbers of People of all Ranks, Degrees and Ages, aſſemble to ſee the Rocket fly. When all are convened, the Laſhings that faſtned it to the Tree, are cut, except ſo many as can ſupport it from falling, and there are Men with Hatchets ready to cut them, when the Fire is put to it, which is done by the Owner, and then the Rocket takes Flight, and ſome fly a prodigious Height, others come to the Ground, and fly 5 or 600 Paces in an irregular Motion, wounding or ſcorching all that come in its Way. The Conſequences of the high Flier and the low, I have deſcribed at Length above.

A little While after the Rockets flying they have another Feaſt, called the *Collock*, and ſome Women are choſen out of the People aſſembled, to dance a Dance to the Gods of the Earth. Hermophradites, who are numerous in this Country, are generally choſen, if there are enough preſent to make a Set for the Dance. I ſaw nine dance like mad Folks, for above half an Hour, and then ſome of them fell in Fits, foaming at the Mouth for the Space of half an Hour; and, when their Senſes are reſtored, they pretend to foretel Plenty or Scarcity of Corn for that Year, if the Year will prove ſickly or ſalutary to the People, and ſeveral other Things of Moment,

Moment, and all by that half Hour's Converſation, that the furious Dancer had with the Gods, while ſhe was in a Trance.

They have various Sorts of Muſick, but the Pipe and Tabor are eſteemed the beſt, though their ſtringed Inſtruments pleaſed my Ears beſt. They have one Sort in Shape of a Galley, with about twenty Bells of ſeveral Sizes and Sounds, placed faſt on the upper Part, as it lies along. The Inſtrument is about three Foot long, and eight or ten Inches broad, and ſix Inches deep. They beat thoſe Bells with a Stick made of heavy Wood, and they make no bad Muſick.

There are two large Temples near *Syrian*, ſo like one another in Structure, that they ſeem to be built by one Model. One ſtands about ſix Miles to the Southward, called *Kiakiack*, or the *God of Gods Temple*. In it is an Image of twenty Yards long, lying in a ſleeping Poſture, and by their Tradition, has lain in that Poſture 6000 Years. His Doors and Windows are always open, and every one has the Liberty to ſee him; and, when he awakes, this World is to be annihilated. The Temple ſtands on an high champain Ground, and may eaſily be ſeen, in a clear Day, eight Leagues off. The other ſtands in a low Plain, North of *Syrian*, about the ſame Diſtance, called *Dagun*. His Doors and Windows are always ſhut, and none enters his Temple but his Prieſts, and they won't tell what Shape he is of, only he is not of human Shape. Aſſoon as *Kiakiack* diſſolves the Being

and

and Frame of the World, *Dagon* or *Dagun* will gather up the Fragments and make a new one. There are yearly Fairs held near thoſe Temples, and the Free-will Offerings ariſing at thoſe Fairs, are for the Uſe of the Temples.

For finding out ſecret Murder, Theft or Perjury, the Trial or Ordeal is much in Cuſtom in *Pegu*. One way is to make the Accuſer and the Accuſed take ſome raw Rice in their Mouths, and chew, and ſwallow it, but he that is guilty of the Crime alledged, or of falſe Accuſation, cannot ſwallow his Morſel, but the innocent chews and ſwallows his eaſily.

Another way they have by driving a Stake of Wood into a River, and making the Accuſer and Accuſed take hold of the Stake, and keep their Heads and Bodies under Water, and he who ſtays longeſt under Water, is the Perſon to be credited, and whoſoever is convicted by this Trial, either for the Crime alledged, or for malicious Slander, by Accuſation, muſt lie on his Back three Days and Nights, with his Neck in a Pair of Stocks, without Meat or Drink, and fined to boot. They have alſo the Cuſtom of dipping the naked Hand in boiling Oil, or liquid Lead, to clear them from atrocious Crimes, if accuſed; and if the Accuſer ſcalds himſelf in the Trial, he muſt undergo the Puniſhment due to the Crime, which makes People very cautious how they calumniate one another: And, if any one aſperſe a Woman with

the

the Name of Whore, and cannot prove the Aſperſion to be true, they are fined ſeverely.

The Country is fruitful and healthful, and the Air ſo good, that when Strangers come hither in a bad State of Health, they ſeldom fail of a ſpeedy Recovery; but the Small-Pox is dreaded as peſtiferous, and in the Province of *Kirian* that Diſtemper is moſt dangerous, and moſt infectious, ſo that if any one is ſeized by that Diſeaſe, all the Neighbourhood removes to two or three Miles Diſtance, and builds new Houſes, which are eaſily done with *Bambows* and Reeds, which they have in great Plenty. They leave with the diſeaſed Perſon a Jar of Water, a Baſket of raw Rice, and ſome earthen Pots to boil it in, then bid him farewel for twenty one Days. If the Patient has Strength enough to riſe and boil Rice, he may then recover, if not, he muſt even die alone. And it is obſervable, that, while a Perſon has that Diſtemper, the Tiger, for all his Voraciouſneſs, will not touch him. If the Patient dies within the Term of twenty one Days, then the Smell certifies them on their approaching the Houſe, and if he live, they carry him to their new built City, and make him a free Burgeſs.

I ſaw the Ceremony of an high Prieſt's Funeral, and was not a little pleaſed with the Solemnity. After the Corps had been kept three or four Months, by Spirits or Gums, from Putrefaction, there was a great Maſt fix'd in the Ground, ſo faſt, that it could be moved no way from

from its perpendicular Poſition. Then, about fifty or ſixty Yards on each Side of that Maſt, four ſmaller Maſts were placed, and fixed perpendicularly in the Ground. Around the great Maſt, in the middle, were erected three Scaffolds above one another, the lowermoſt bigger than the ſecond, and the third ſmaller than that, ſo that it look'd like a Pyramid four Stories high. The Scaffolds were railed in on each Side, except an open Place of three or four Foot wide on each Side. All the Scaffolds, and the Ground below them, were filled with Combuſtibles. From the Maſt in the middle four Ropes were carried to the other four Maſts, and hal'd tight, and a Fire-rocket on each Rope was placed at the reſpective ſmall Maſts. Then the Corps was carried to the upper Story of the Pyramid, and laid flat on the Scaffold, and after a great Shew of Sorrow among the People there preſent, a Trumpet was ſounded, which was a Signal to ſet Fire to the Rockets, which, in an Inſtant, flew with a quick Motion along the Ropes, and ſet Fire to the Combuſtibles, and in a Moment they were all in a Flame, ſo that in an Hour or two all was conſumed.

This High Prieſt was held in ſo great Veneration, that he was reckoned a Saint among the People. He was in great Eſteem with the King, and when any Nobleman fell into Diſgrace, he uſed his Intereſt with the King, to have him reſtored again to Favour, unleſs they were guilty of atrocious Crimes; and, in that Caſe, he

uſed

uſed his Endeavours to have the Rigour of the Puniſhment extenuated.

All the *Pegu* Clergy are Mediators in making up Caſes of Debate and Contention, that happen among Neighbours. They never leave mediating till there be a Reconciliation, and in Token of Friendſhip, according to an ancient Cuſtom there, they eat *Champock* from one another's Hand, and that ſeals the Friendſhip. This *Champock* is Tea of a very unſavoury Taſte, it grows, as other Tea does, on Buſhes, and is in Uſe on ſuch Occaſions all over *Pegu*.

And now, ſince I muſt leave *Pegu*, I muſt not omit giving the Clergy their due Praiſes in another particular Practice of their Charity. If a Stranger has the Misfortune to be ſhipwreck'd on their Coaſt, by the Laws of the Country, the Men are the King's Slaves, but by the Mediations of the Church, the Governors overlook that Law; and when the unfortunate Strangers come to their *Baws*, they find a great deal of Hoſpitality, both in Food and Raiment; and have Letters of Recommendation from the Prieſts of one Convent to thoſe of another on the Road they deſign to travel, where they may expect Veſſels to tranſport them to *Syrian*; and if any be ſick or maim'd, the Prieſts, who are the *Peguers* chief Phyſicians, keep them in their Convent, till they are cured, and then furniſh them with Letters, as is above obſerved, for they never enquire which way a Stranger worſhips God, but if he is human, he is the Object of their Charity.

There

There are ſome *Chriſtians* in *Syrian* of the *Portugueze* Offſpring, and ſome *Armenians*. The *Portugueze* have a Church, but the ſcandalous Lives of the Prieſts and People make them contemptible to all People in general.

I have only to add to my Obſervations of *Pegu*, that, in former Times, *Martavan* was one of the moſt flouriſhing Towns for Trade in the Eaſt, having the Benefit of a noble River, which afforded a good Harbour for Ships of the greateſt Burden; but, after the *Barmaes* conquered it, they ſunk a Number of Veſſels full of Stones, in the Mouth of the River, ſo that now it is unnavigable, except for ſmall Veſſels. They make Earthen Ware there ſtill, and glaze them with Lead-oar. I have ſeen ſome Jars made there, that could contain two Hogſheads of Liquor. They have alſo ſtill a ſmall Trade in Fiſh. Their Mullet dried is the beſt dry Fiſh I ever taſted, either in *India* or *Europe*.

The Iſlands off the Coaſt of *Pegu*, are the *Cocoes*, uninhabited, but full of Cocoa-nut Trees. They lie about 20 Leagues Weſt-ſouth-weſt from Cape *Negrais*: And the Iſlands *Perperies* lie 36 Leagues South of the ſaid Cape. They are high Iſlands uninhabited, and ſo environed with Rocks under Water, that there is Danger in landing on them. They ſeem to be overgrown with Woods, and that is all I could obſerve of them. There is another ſmall Iſland called *Commoda*, that lies about 10 Leagues off the Coaſt of *Pegu*, but is not inhabited.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Treats of Merjee *and* Tanacerin, *and of the Sea-coaſt in the King of* Siam's *Dominions, of the Maſſacre there of the* Engliſh in Anno 1687; *alſo of* Quedah, *and the other Maritime Countries and Iſlands as far as* Malacca.

THE next Place on the Continent, to the Southward, is *Merjee*, a Town belonging to the King of *Siam*, ſituated on the Banks of the River of *Tanacerin*, lying within a great Number of ſmall uninhabited Iſlands. The Harbour is ſafe, and the Country produces Rice, Timber for building, Tin, Elephants, Elephants Teeth and *Agala* Wood. In former Times a good Number of *Engliſh* free Merchants were ſettled at *Merjee*, and drove a good Trade, living under a mild indulgent Government; but the old *Eaſt India* Company envying their Happineſs, by an arbitrary Command, ordered them to leave their Induſtry, and repair to Fort St. *George*, to ſerve them, and threatned the King of *Siam* with a Sea War, if he did not deliver thoſe *Engliſh* up, or force them out of his Country, and, *in Anno* 1687, ſent one Captain *Weldon*, in a ſmall Ship called the

Curtany, to *Merjee* with that Meſſage. He behaved himſelf very inſolently to the Government, and killed ſome *Siamers* without any juſt Cauſe. One Night when *Weldon* was aſhore, the *Siamers* thinking to do themſelves Juſtice on him, got a Company together, deſigning to ſeize or kill the Aggreſſor; but *Weldon* having Notice of their Deſign, made his Eſcape on board his Ship, and the *Siamers* miſſing him, tho' very narrowly, vented their Rage and Revenge on all the *Engliſh* they could find. The poor Victims being only guarded by their Innocence, did not ſo much as arm themſelves, to withſtand the Fury of the enraged Mob, ſo that ſeventy ſix were maſſacred, and hardly twenty eſcaped on board of the *Curtany*; ſo there was the tragical Conſequence of one Man's Inſolence.

Before that fatal Time, the *Engliſh* were ſo beloved and favoured at the Court of *Siam*, that they had Places of Truſt conferred upon them, both in the civil and military Branches of the Government. Mr. *Samuel White* was made *Shawbandaar* or Cuſtom-maſter at *Merjee* and *Tanacerin*, and Captain *Williams* was Admiral of the King's Navy; but the troubleſome Company, and a great Revolution that happened in the State of *Siam*, made ſome repair to Fort St. *George*, others to *Bengal*, and ſome to *Atcheen*.

The Iſlands oppoſite to the Coaſt of *Tanacerin*, are the *Andemans*. They lie about eighty Leagues off, and are ſurrounded with many dangerous Banks and Rocks; they are all inhabited

with

with *Canibals*, who are ſo fearleſs, that they will ſwim off to a Boat if ſhe approach near the Shore, and attack her with their wooden Weapons, notwithſtanding the Superiority of Numbers in the Boat, and the Advantage of miſſive and defenſive Arms of Iron, Steel and Fire.

I knew one *Ferguſſon*, who commanded a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound from *Malacca* to *Bengal*, in Company with another Ship, going too near one of the *Andeman* Iſlands, was driven by the Force of a ſtrong Current, on ſome Rocks, and the Ship was loſt. The other Ship was driven thro' a Channel between two of the ſame Iſlands, and was not able to aſſiſt the ſhip-wreck'd Men; but neither *Ferguſſon* nor any of his People were ever more heard of, which gave Ground to conjecture that they were all devoured by thoſe ſavage *Canibals*.

I ſaw one of the Natives of thoſe Iſlands at *Atcheen in Anno* 1694. He was then about 40 Years of Age. The *Andemaners* had a yearly Cuſtom to come to the *Nicobar* Iſlands, with a great Number of ſmall *Praws*, and kill or take Priſoners as many of the poor *Nicobareans* as they could overcome. The *Nicobareans* again joined their Forces, and gave the *Canibals* Battle, when they met with them, and one Time defeated them, and gave no Quarter to the *Andemaners*. This Man above-mentioned, when a Boy of 10 or 12 Years of Age, accompanied his Father in the Wars, and was taken Priſoner, and his Youth recommending him to

Mercy, they ſaved his Life, and made him a Slave. After he had continued ſo three or four Years, he was carried to *Atcheen* to be ſold for Cloth, Knives and Tobacco, which are the Commodities moſt wanting on the *Nicobars*. The *Atcheeners* being *Mahometans*, this Boy's Patron bred him up in that Religion, and ſome Years after his Maſter dying, gave him his Freedom; he having a great Deſire to ſee his native Country, took a *Praw*, and the Months of *December*, *January*, and *February*, being fair Weather, and the Sea ſmooth, he ventured to the Sea, in order to go to his own Country, from the Iſlands of *Gomus* and *Pullo-wey*, which lie near *Atcheen*. Here the Southermoſt of the *Nicobars* may be ſeen, and ſo one Iſland may be ſeen from another, from the Southermoſt of thoſe to *Chitty-Andeman*, which is the Southermoſt of the *Andemans*, which are diſtant from *Atcheen* about an hundred Leagues. Arriving among his Relations he was made welcome, with great Demonſtrations of Joy to ſee him alive, whom they expected to have been long dead.

Having retained his native Language, he gave an Account of his Adventures; and, as the *Andemaners* have no Notions of a Deity, he acquainted them with the Knowledge he had of a God, and would have perſuaded his Countrymen to learn of him the way to adore God, and to obey his Laws, but he could make no Converts. When he had ſtaid a Month or two, he took leave to be gone again, which they permitted,

mitted, on Condition that he would return. He brought along with him four or five hundred Weight of Quickſilver, and he ſaid, that ſome of the *Andeman* Iſlands abound in that Commodity. He had made ſeveral Trips thither before I ſaw him, and always brought ſome Quickſilver along with him. Some *Mahometan Fakires* would fain have accompanied him in his Voyages, but he would never ſuffer them, becauſe he ſaid, he could not engage for their Safety among his Countrymen. When I ſaw him, he was in Company with a *Seid*, whom I carried a Paſſenger to *Surat*, and from him I had this Account of his Adventures.

The next Place of any Commerce on this Coaſt is the Iſland of *Jonkceyloan*, it lies in the Dominions of the King of *Siam*. Between *Merjee* and *Jonkceyloan* there are ſeveral good Harbours for Shipping, but the Sea-coaſt is very thin of Inhabitants, becauſe there are great Numbers of Freebooters, called *Salleiters*, who inhabit Iſlands along the Sea-coaſt, and they both rob, and take People for Slaves, and tranſport them for *Atcheen*, and there make Sale of them, and *Jonkceyloan* often feels the Weight of their Depredations.

The North End of *Jonkceyloan* lies within a Mile of the Continent, but the South End is above three Leagues from it. Between the Iſland and the Continent is a good Harbour for Shipping in the South-weſt Monſoons, and on the Weſt Side of the Iſland *Puton* Bay is a ſafe Har-

bour in the North-eaſt Winds. The Iſlands afford good Maſts for Shipping, and abundance of Tin, but few People to dig for it, by reaſon of the afore-mentioned Outlaws, and the Governors being generally *Chineſe*, who buy their Places at the Court of *Siam*, and to reimburſe themſelves, oppreſs the People, in ſo much that Riches would be but a Plague to them, and their Poverty makes them live an eaſy indolent Life.

Yet the Villages on the Continent drive a ſmall Trade with Shipping that come from the *Cormondel* Coaſt, and *Bengal*, but both the Buyer and Seller trade by Retail, ſo that a Ship's Cargo is a long Time in ſelling, and the Product of the Country is as long in purchaſing.

The Iſlands off this Part of the Coaſt are the *Nicobars*, and are about 90 Leagues diſtant from the Continent. The Northmoſt Cluſter is low, and are called the *Carnicubars*, and by their Vicinity to the *Andemans*, are but thinly inhabited. The middle Cluſter is fine champain Ground, and all but one, well inhabited. They are called the *Somerera* Iſlands, becauſe on the South End of the largeſt Iſland, is an Hill that reſembles the Top of an *Umbrella* or *Somerera*. About ſix Leagues to the Southward of *Somerera* Iſland, lies *Tallang-jang* the uninhabited Iſland; where one Captain *Owen* loſt his Ship in *Anno* 1708, but the Men were all ſaved, and finding no Inhabitants, they made Fires in the Night, and next Day there came five or ſix Canoes from

Ning

Ning and *Goury*, two fine Islands that lie about four Leagues to the Westward of the desert Island, and very courteously carried the shipwreck'd Men to their Islands of *Ning* and *Goury*, with what little Things they had saved of their Apparel and other Necessaries.

The Captain had saved a broken Knife about four Inches long in the Blade, and he having laid it carelesly by, one of the Natives made bold to take it, but did not offer to hide it. The Captain seeing his Knife in the poor Native's Hand, took it from him, and bestowed some Kicks and Blows on him for his Ill-manners, which was very ill taken, for all in general shewed they were dissatisfied with the Action; and the shipwreck'd Men could observe Contentions arising between those who were their Benefactors in bringing them to their Island, and others who were not concerned in it: However, next Day as the Captain was sitting under a Tree at Dinner, there came about a Dozen of Natives towards him, and saluted him on every Side with a Shower of Darts made of heavy hard Wood, with their Points hardned in the Fire, and so he expir'd in a Moment. How far they had a Mind to pursue their Resentment, I know not, but their Benefactors kept Guard about their House till next Day, and then presented them with two Canoes, and fitted them with Out-leagers to keep them from overturning, and put some Water in Pots, some Cocoa-nuts and dry Fish, and pointed to them to be

immediately gone, which they did. Being ſixteen in Company, they divided equally, and ſteered their Courſe for *Jonkceyloan*, but in the way one of the Boats loſt her Out-leager, and drowned all her Crew, the reſt arrived ſafe, and I carried them afterwards to *Matchulipatam*.

Ning and *Goury* are two fine ſmooth Iſlands, well inhabited, and plentifully furniſhed with ſeveral Sorts of good Fiſh, Hogs and Poultry; but they have no Horſes, Cows, Sheep, nor Goats, nor wild Beaſts of any Sort, but Monkies. They have no Rice nor Pulſe, ſo that the Kernel of Cocoa-nuts, Yams, and Potatoes ſerves them for Bread.

Along the North End of the Eaſtmoſt of the two Iſlands, are good Soundings from ten to eight Fathoms Sand, about two Miles off the Shore. The People come thronging on board in their Canoes, and bring Hogs, Fowl, Cocks, Fiſh, freſh, ſalted and dried Yams, the beſt I ever taſted, Potatoes, Parots and Monkies, to barter for old Hatchets, Sword-blades, and thick Pieces of Iron-hoops, to make defenſive Weapons againſt their common Diſturbers and implacable Enemies the *Andemaners*; and Tobacco they are very greedy of, for a Leaf of Tobacco, if pretty large, they will give a Cock; for three Foot of an Iron-hoop, a large Hog, and for one Foot in Length, a Pig. They all ſpeak a little broken *Portugueze*, but what religious Worſhip they uſe, I could not learn.

The

The Island *Somerera* lies about eight Leagues to the Northward of *Ning* and *Goury*, and is well inhabited by the Number of Villages that shew themselves as we sail along its Shores. The People, like those of *Ning* and *Goury*, are very courteous, and bring the Product of their Island aboard of Ships to exchange for the aforementioned Commodities. Silver nor Gold they neither have nor care for, so the Root of all Evil can never send out Branches of Misery, or bear Fruit to poison their Happiness. The Mens Clothing is a Bit of String round their Middle, and about a Foot and an Half of Cloth six Inches broad, tuck'd before and behind within that Line. The Women have a Petticoat from the Navel to the Knee, and their Hair close shaved; but the Men have the Hair left on the upper Part of the Head, and below the Crown, but cut so short that it hardly comes to their Ears.

The Southward Cluster of the *Nicobars*, is mountainous, and the People partake of its unpolished Nature, being more uncivil and surly than those to the Northward. Their Islands produce the same Necessaries as the others do.

Quedah is the next Place of Note on the Continent to the Southward, and is honoured with the Title of a Kingdom, tho' both small and poor. The Town which bears the same Name, stands on the Banks of a small navigable River, deep, but narrow, about 50 Miles from the Sea, and the King resides in it, but shews no Marks of Grandeur, besides arbitrary governing.

Their Religion is *Mahometan*, much mix'd with *Paganiſm*. The People are deceitful, covetous, and cruel. It was many Years tributary to *Siam*, but in their long *Pegu* War, it threw off the Yoke. Its Product is Tin, Pepper, Elephants, and Elephants Teeth, Canes, and *Damar*, a Gum that is uſed for making Pitch and Tar for the Uſe of Shipping. The King is poor, proud and beggarly; he never fails of viſiting ſtranger Merchants at their coming to his Port, and then, according to Cuſtom, he muſt have a Preſent. When the Stranger returns the Viſit, or has any Buſineſs with him, he muſt make him a Preſent, otherwiſe he thinks due Reſpect is not paid to him, and in Return of theſe Preſents, his Majeſty will honour the Stranger with a Seat near his ſacred Perſon, and will chew a little *Betel*, and put it out of his royal Mouth on a little gold Saucer, and ſends it by his Page to the Stranger, who muſt take it with all the Signs of Humility and Satisfaction, and chew it after him, and it is very dangerous to refuſe the royal Morſel.

Some Ages ago, *Ligore* was a Kingdom of itſelf, and the Kings of *Quedah* and *Ligore* fell at Variance. He of *Quedah* invaded the Territories of *Ligore*, and left his Queen and his Son, an hopeful Youth about twenty Years of Age, to govern in his Abſence. The Mother and Son grew enamour'd of each other, and ſhe found herſelf with Child by the reciprocal Eſteem they bore one another. She being

being juſtly afraid of the King's Reſentment on his Return, laid the Danger before her Son, that threatned them both, and adviſed the dutiful Child to prevent their Death by killing his Father. Whereupon he wrote to the King for Leave to give him a Viſit in the Camp, which Favour he obtained, and proceeded accordingly to the Place where his Father was with his Army. At his Arrival he was received by all with great Demonſtrations of Joy, particularly by his Father, who made him lodge in his own Tent. The Villain let his Father fall aſleep, and then ſtabbed him to the Heart, and immediately left the Army, and haſted to his loving Mother, to give her an Account of his noble Action. In the Morning the King being found dead, and the Son gone, the Regicide was ſoon known; and becauſe the Queen ſhould not continue long a Widow, the obedient Child married her himſelf, becauſe none in the Country had royal Blood in their Veins but himſelf, and ſhe could not ſtoop to match below the Dignity of a ſovereign Prince. Such libidinous Marriages are very frequent in this Country to this preſent Time.

Perah is the next Country to *Quedah*. It is properly a Part of the Kingdom of *Johore*, but the People are untractable and rebellious, and the Government *anarchical*. Their Religion is heterodox *Mahometiſm*. The Country produces more Tin than any in *India*, but the Inhabitants are ſo treacherous, faithleſs, and bloody, that no *European* Nation can keep Factories there with

with Safety. The *Dutch* tried it once, and the firſt Year had their Factory cut off. They then ſettled on *Pullodingding*, an Iſland at the Mouth of the River *Perah*, but about the Year 1690. that Factory was alſo cut off, and I never heard that any Body elſe ever attempted to ſettle there ſince.

There are ſeveral other Places along that Coaſt of *Malaya*, that produce great Quantities of Tin, but *Salangore* and *Parſalore* are the moſt noted, tho' little frequented by *Europeans*, becauſe they have too many of the *Perah* Qualities, to be truſted with honeſt Mens Lives and Money. Their Religion is alſo a Sort of ſcoundrel *Mahometiſm*.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Gives an Account of Malacca, *how the* Portugueze *got Footing there, and fortified it, and how the* Dutch *ſupplanted the* Portugueze, *and made it a Colony of theirs, with ſome Occurrences happening to the* Scots *Company's Affairs there, and other Places in* India.

MALACCA is the next Place in Courſe along this Coaſt of *Malaya*. Before the *Portugueze* came to *India*, it had been the Place of

of Reſidence of the Kings of *Johore*, but they denying the *Portugueze* Commerce in their Country, aſſociated themſelves with the King of *Aarow* (a potent Prince in thoſe Times) on the Iſland of *Sumatra*, who was engaged in a War with the King of *Johore*, and with their joint Forces obliged him to quit that Place, and retire to *Johore-lami*, which lies at the very Point of that Promontory, within one Degree of the Æquator. There is a noble ſpacious River that accommodates *Johore-lami*.

Aſſoon as the King of *Johore* was gone, the *Portugueze* began to fortify, and encompaſſed a little Hill with a Stone Wall, about a Mile round, in which they built a City, and called it *Malacca*, and by the Conveniency of its Situation, in a few Years it became the greateſt Mart in *India*; however, the King of *Johore* was fain to make a Peace with the *Portugueze*, allowing them their Fort, and as much Ground round it as their Cannon could fling a Shot, and ſo they became Friends; but the King of *Johore* invaded the King of *Aarow's* Dominions, with a numerous Fleet of Gallies, and in a ſhort Time forced him to crave Aid from the *Portugueze*, who never us'd to deceive their Allies but when they truſted to them, and ſo the King of *Aarow* loſt his Country.

Malacca, a Place of ſmall Account, in a ſhort Time became famous all over *India* and *Europe*, lying almoſt in the Centre of Trade, brought thither by Shipping from the rich Kingdoms of

Japon,

Japon, *China*, *Formoſa*, *Luconia*, *Tonquin*, *Couchin-china*, *Cambodia*, and *Siam*, beſides what *Johore* produced, and *Sumatra*, *Java*, *Borneo*, *Macaſſer*, *Banda*, *Amboina*, and *Ternate* Iſlands, that produce many valuable Commodities.

As the *Portugueze* grew great and rich, they grew alſo inſolent, and ſo continued abuſing and affronting their Neighbours till about the Year 1660. the *Dutch* had a War with *Portugal*, on account of ſome Loſſes the *Dutch* ſuſtained in *Brazil*.

The *Dutch* ſent many Ships and good Forces to *India*, to be equal with the *Portugueze*, for their driving the *Dutch* out of *Brazil*; and how their Arms flouriſh'd on the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Zeloan*, I have obſerved already in my firſt Volume, ſo I begin again at *Malacca*.

The *Dutch* coming into the Streights of *Malacca* from *Batavia*, with a ſtrong Fleet and a Land-army on board of it, ſtruck up an Alliance with the King of *Johore*, offenſive and defenſive, as long as the Sun and Moon gave Light to this World; for I ſaw the Treaty, and heard it read, with thoſe Expreſſions in it: On which the King of *Johore* aſſiſted the *Dutch* with 20000 Men, and laid Siege to the Fort by Land, while the *Dutch* diſtreſſed it by Sea; and yet for all that the Fleet and Army could do, they could not have taken it by Force, but by reducing them by Famine, which would have taken up a great Deal of Time, ſo what they

they could not effect by Force, they did by Fraud.

They heard that the *Portugueze* Governor was a sordid avaricious Fellow, and ill beloved by the Garison, so the *Dutch*, by secret Conveyances, tampered with him by Letters, promising him Mountains of Gold if he would contribute towards their gaining the Fort. At length the Price was set of 80000 Pieces of Eight, to be the Reward of his Treachery, and to be safely transported to *Batavia* in their Fleet, and be made a free Denizon there. So he sent secret Orders to the *Dutch* to make an Attack on the East-side of the Fort, and he would act his Part, which was accordingly done.

He thereupon called a Council, and told them he had a Mind to circumvent the *Dutch*, by letting them come close to the Fort Walls, and then to fire briskly on them from all Quarters, and destroy them at once, so the *Dutch* made their Approaches without Molestation, and placed their Ladders. The Garison sent Message after Message, to acquaint the Governor of the Danger they were in, for want of Orders to fire and sally out on the *Dutch*, as was agreed on in Council, but he delayed so long till the *Dutch* got into the Fort, and drove the Guard from the East-gate, which they soon opened to receive the rest of their Army, who, assoon as they were entred, gave Quarters to none that were in Arms, and marching towards the Governor's House, where he thought himself se-

cure

cure by the Treaty, they forthwith diſpatch'd him to ſave the fourſcore thouſand Dollars.

The Maſter Gunner being poſted on a large Baſtion, whoſe Walls are waſhed by the Sea at high Water, with about 100 *Portugueze* along with him, would by no Means yield till he had capitulated with the *Dutch* for fair Quarter for himſelf and his Company, which the *Dutch* would not adhere to, ſo that for two Days he gallantly maintained his Poſt. At laſt, by continual Fatigue, and Loſs of his Men, he was obliged to yield to Fate, and great Superiority of Numbers, and died like an Hero, with his Sword in his Hand; and there is a common Report at *Malacca* ſtill, that the Night after the anniverſary Day of his Death, his *Genius* is ſeen on that Baſtion: And I was informed by a *Dutch* Governor at *Malacca*, that on that Night no Sentinels are ſet there, for that ſeverals have found the Effects of his Fury, by being thrown over the Wall, and have been either killed or maimed by the Fall.

The *Portugueze*, to ſhew their Zeal to Religion, while they were Maſters of *Malacca*, had no leſs than three Churches and a Chapel within the Fort, and one without, but now there is but one Church and a Chapel within, and none without. That which the *Dutch* now uſe for their Worſhip, ſtands conſpicuouſly on the Top of the Hill, and may be ſeen up or down the Streights at a good Diſtance, and a Flag-ſtaff is placed

placed on the Steeple, on which a Flag is hoiſted on the Sight of any Ship.

The Fort is both large and ſtrong, the Sea waſhing the Walls of one third Part of it, and a deep, rapid, but narrow River, the Weſt-ſide of it, and a broad deep Ditch the reſt of it. The Governor's Houſe is both beautiful and convenient, and there are ſeveral other good Houſes in the Fort, and in the Town without the Fort, but the Road for Shipping is at too great a Diſtance to be defended by the Fort, the Shallowneſs of the Sea obliging them to lie above a League off, which is a very great Inconveniency. For in 1709. the *French* coming into the Streights with a Squadron of three or four Sail, ſeeing a large Ship in the Road, newly arrived from *Japan*, ſtood in to the Road, and had certainly ly carried her out, if the Wind had not failed them about Muſket Shot from her.

At *Malacca* the Streights are not above four Leagues broad; for tho' the oppoſite Shore on *Sumatra* is very low, yet it may eaſily be ſeen in a clear Day, which is the Reaſon that the Sea is always as ſmooth as a Mill-pond, except it is ruffled with Squalls of Wind, which ſeldom come without Lightnings, Thunder, and Rain; and though they come with great Violence, yet they are ſoon over, not often exceeding an Hour.

The Country produces nothing for a foreign Market, but a little Tin and Elephants Teeth, but ſeveral excellent Fruits and Roots for the

Uſe

Uſe of the Inhabitants, and Strangers who call there for Refreſhments. The *Malacca* Pine-apple is accounted the beſt in the World, for in other Parts, if they are eaten to a ſmall Exceſs, they are apt to give Surfeits, but thoſe of *Malacca* never offend the Stomach. The *Mangoſtane* is a delicious Fruit, almoſt in the Shape of an Apple, the Skin is thick and red, being dried it is a good Aſtringent. The Kernels (if I may ſo call them) are like Cloves of Garlick, of a very agreeable Taſte, but very cold. The *Ramboſtan* is a Fruit about the Bigneſs of a Walnut, with a tough Skin, beſet with Capillaments, within the Skin is a very ſavoury Pulp. The *Durean* is another excellent Fruit, but offenſive to ſome Peoples Noſes, for it ſmells very like human Excrements, but when once taſted, the Smell vaniſhes. The Skin is thick and yellow, and within is a Pulp like thick Cream in Colour and Conſiſtence, but more delicious in Taſte. The Pulp or Meat is very hot and nouriſhing, and inſtead of ſurfeiting, they fortify the Stomach, and are a great Incentive to Wantonneſs. They have Cocoa-nuts in Plenty, and ſome grow in Mariſhes that are overflown with the Sea in Spring-tides. Their Liquor and Kernel partake of the Qualities of the Ground they grow in, being exceeding Salt. I never ſaw any Cocoa-nuts grow in Salt Grounds but there, and ſome are ſo large that the Shell will hold more than an *Engliſh* Quart Pot. They have alſo Plenty of Lemons, Oranges,

Limes, Sugar-canes, and *Mangoes*. They have a Species of *Mango*, called by the *Dutch* a *Stinker*, which is very offensive both to the Smell and Taste, and consequently of little Use. There is little Corn or Pulse grows in this Country but what is nourish'd in Gardens.

Sheep and Bullocks are scarce and dear, but Swines Flesh, Poultry, and Fish pretty plentiful, and reasonably cheap, considering it is a *Dutch* Colony, whose exceffive Taxes make every Thing dear, and discourage the Poor from improving, since Poverty secures them from farther Oppression. Their Corn comes all from *Java*, *Siam*, or *Cambodia*, but the Freight makes it come out dear to what it is in other Places, whose native Ground produces it.

I will pass by their Court of Justice, because it hardly deserves the Name, since Strangers are excluded from the common Laws of Humanity, wherein I am able to give many Instances, but I voluntarily pass by Particularities till another Time.

There is a very high Mountain to the North-eastward of *Malacca*, that sends forth several Rivers, of which that of *Malacca* is one, and all of them have small Quantities of Gold Dust found in their Chanels. The inland Inhabitants called *Monacaboes*, are a barbarous savage People, whose greatest Pleasure is in doing Mischief to their Neighbours, which is the greatest Reason why the Peasants about *Malacca* sow no Grain but what is inclosed in Gardens with thick

ſet prickly Hedges, or deep Ditches; for when their Grain is ripe in the open Plains, the *Monacaboes* never fail of putting Fire to it, in order to conſume it. They are much whiter than their neighbouring *Malayas* who inhabit the low Grounds, and the Kings of *Johore*, whoſe Subjects they are, or at leaſt ought to be, could never civilize them.

Their Religion is a Complex of *Mahometiſm* and *Paganiſm*, and they have the Character of great Sorcerers, who by their Spells can tame wild Tigers, and make them carry them whither they order them, on their Backs. Once they had a Mind to try their Art on the Town of *Malacca*, but were unſucceſsful in their Enterprize, according to common Report there. For one of their chief Wizards aſſured them that neither Gun, Sword, nor Lance, ſhould have Power to hurt them, if they ſhould attempt the Town, whoſe Defence conſiſts only in a ſlight Gate, with a little round Baſtion, with five or ſix great Guns mounted on it. So on the Opinion of their Doctors Art, a great Number drew together, and being armed with Lance and Croſs, their common Weapons, marched without Order or Fear towards the Gate. When they came near enough, the Gunner of the Baſtion pointed ſome Guns, and ſet Fire to the Priming, but that flaſhed, and the Guns would not diſcharge, which diſcouraged the Guard of the Gate; but a *Malaya* Soldier, who underſtood ſome of the *Monacaboes* Art, called for a Piece

of

of Pork, with which he beſmear'd the Mouths of the Cannon, while the Gunner renewed the Priming, and Fire being put to them, the Cannon went off, and did good Execution, which ſo frightned the *Monacaboes*, that they betook themſelves to Flight, and never attempted to diſturb the Town ſince.

I ſaw ſtrange Cures performed by a *Malaya* Doctor at *Malacca*. One of them was on a Gentleman of my Acquaintance, who was ſecond Supercargo of a *Scotch* Ship called the *Speedwell*, which was loſt near *Malacca*. After the Ship was loſt, the firſt Supercargo took an Houſe near the Town, by the Sea-ſide, to put up their Cargo and Stores in, that were ſaved, but eleven Cheſts of Treaſure and ſome fine Goods were lodged in one of the *Dutch* Company's Warehouſes in the Fort, which had three Locks on its Door. The Governor had one Key, and each of the Supercargoes one. A common Strumpet called Mris. *Kennedy*, who at that Time was married to an *Iriſh* Pirate of that Name, and kept an Ordinary in *Malacca*, gave the firſt Supercargo a Philtre that made him dote on her almoſt to Diſtraction. He was never eaſy out of her Company while awake, and in his Sleep he called her by Name. When ſhe had got him ſo far in the Nooſe, ſhe pretended ſhe had great Need of Money, and would fain have borrowed a Cheſt of one thouſand Pounds *Sterling* of the *Scots* Company's Money. The bewitched Supercargo could deny her nothing

ſhe aſked for, and promiſed, that if he could bring his Second to conſent, ſhe ſhould have it, but that Conſent could be got on no Terms, tho' the firſt proferred to be accountable to their Maſters for that Sum, and he acquainting her with the Impoſſibility of getting that Conſent, ſhe contrived a Way to remove the Second by Poiſon, and going to a female Friend of hers, who was well acquainted with the Myſtery of Poiſoning, procured a Doſe ſo ſmall that ſhe could drop it in his Broth or Drink without his perceiving it; and accordingly ſhe took an Opportunity to dine with them one Day when they had Broth at Table, and ſerving the Broth about, ſhe dropt it among his. The ſame Night it began to operate by Gripings and Sweating, and he being bred a Surgeon, took ſome Medicines to correct the Grippings, which in ſome Meaſure the Medicine did, but he loſt his Appetite, and his Excrements came from him as black as Ink. In the Interim a Ship came from *Surat*, bound to *China*, wherein the chief Supercargo was obliged to embark with the Company's Stock, and left the Second at *Malacca*, to take Care of what was left there. A few Days after the *Surat* Ship ſailed, I arrived at *Malacca*, and found the ſecond Supercargo in a deplorable Condition.

He finding all Medicines ineffectual, began to fear Poiſon, and ſent for the *Dutch* Doctor of Phyſick to conſult him, who, on Sight of his Excrements, told him plainly that he was poiſoned,

ed, and adviſed him to ſend for a noted *Malaya* Doctor, who lived at a Place called *Batantiga*, about four Miles to the North-weſt of *Malacca*, which he forthwith did, and when the Doctor came, he felt his Pulſe, and immediately told that he was poiſoned, and that if he could not tell what Poiſon he had taken, his Cure was very deſperate and uncertain. I adviſed my Friend to let old *Beelzebub* (for he was a Man, or walking Shadow, of a diſmal Aſpect, near an hundred Years old) take him into his Care. My Friend took my Advice, and complimented the Doctor with five *Japon Cupangs*, or fifty *Dutch* Dollars. Old *Eſculapius* laugh'd when he received the Preſent, but could not ſhew one Tooth, but promiſed his utmoſt Endeavours to cure him. He aſked my Friend if he ſuſpected any Body particularly, who might owe him a Grudge. He anſwered none but Mris. *Kennedy*, or ſome of her Companions. The Doctor called for a Tea Cup, and ſome freſh Limes, which were brought to him. He turned all out of the Room but my ſelf and his Patient, and cut ſome Limes, and ſqueezed their Juice into a Tea-cup till it was full. He then mutter'd ſome unintelligible Words, keeping his right Hand moving over the Cup for the Space of three or four Minutes, and finding his Conjuration was not ſatisfactory, he ſhak'd his old Head, and look'd dejected. He then mutter'd ſome other Words with an higher Voice, keeping his Hand in Motion as before, and in two Minutes the Juice in the Cup

ſeemed to boil as if Fire had been under it. Then he began to ſmile. I had the Curioſity to put my Finger into the Juice, but it retained its ordinary Coldneſs. He then told his Patient, that his Cure was certain, on which he had a Promiſe of five *Cupangs* more when the Cure was effected. He ordered the Patient to ſend a Servant to Mris. *Kennedy*'s Door, and watch between the Hours of Ten and Twelve, and to obſerve well if there was any unuſual Noiſe in her Houſe between thoſe Hours, and ſo took his Leave with a contented Countenance. At Ten my Friend ſent a Servant according to Direction, and he and I ſat diſcourſing about what we had obſerved in the Doctor's Actions towards effecting the Cure. About Eleven the Spy came and told us that Mris. *Kennedy* had run ſtark mad, making an hideous Noiſe, and ſaid, She had ſeen the Devil in the little Houſe in the Garden, in a monſtrous Shape and terrible Aſpect. She ſoon after grew furiouſly mad, ſcratching and biting every Body ſhe could come at, and ſo the Family was forced to throw her on a Bed, and tie her down to it.

In that Fit ſhe continued till about eight in the Morning, that the old Conjurer came to Town, who, upon the Advice given him, went directly to viſit her. Upon Sight of him ſhe became calm and ſenſible. He ordered every Body out of the Room, and aſk'd her what Poiſon ſhe had given to his Patient. She was very loth to tell, and proferred him 500 Dollars to

forſake

forſake his Patient, and let the Poiſon operate; but he honeſtly refuſed, and aſſured her that the ſame Devil that ſhe ſaw in the Garden, ſhould be her continual Companion all her Days, and would often make her feel the Effects of his Power, if ſhe did not inſtantly declare what the Poiſon was, and from whom ſhe had it. She ſeeing no other Remedy, confeſt where ſhe had the Poiſon, but could not tell what it was. The Doctor ſent for the old Schoolmiſtreſs of Wickedneſs, and when ſhe came, he threatned to torment her alſo, by his humble Servant the Devil, if ſhe did not forthwith declare what Poiſon had been given, which ſhe did, and he took away Mris. *Kennedy*'s Companion the Devil, and the Patient was well enough in eight or ten Days, to follow his Affairs, but Mris. *Kennedy* look'd ever after diſturb'd, as if continually frightned.

Another ſtrange Cure I ſaw him perform on an Officer belonging to my Ship. He was going to ſleep about Midnight, and lying down on his Bed, was bit in the Calf of the Leg by a *Centipee*, an Inſect with many Feet, and very venomous. The Pain that the Bite cauſed would allow him no Reſt. Next Day he expected that the Venom might have been exhauſted, but in that he was miſtaken, for it grew firſt red by Inflamation, and then blue and nummed. I ſent for the Doctor aforeſaid, who came on the firſt Summons. I told him of the Accident that had happened, and he ſaid there was no

Danger. He ſaw the inflamed Leg, and kept his Hand moving over it, but did not touch it. He muttered ſome unintelligible Words, and ſpit on the Place affected, and in five Minutes he could walk without Pain, tho' before the Cure, he could not ſtand without ſomething to ſupport him.

And ſince I have been mentioning the *Scots Eaſt-India* Ship and her Supercargoes, I will give a ſmall Account of the Management of their Affairs in *India*. They arrived at *Batavia* about the Beginning of *July* 1701. but being taken up with the Pleaſures of the Place, loitred away near a Month of their Time, which had been much better ſpent in proſecuting their Voyage to *China*: However, by the Beginning of *September*, they reach'd the Coaſt of *China*, where meeting with a *Tuffoon*, or a North-eaſt Storm, that often blows violently about that Seaſon, they were forced to bear away for *Johore*, where they ſtaid about two Months, and then came to *Malacca*, where they had a Mind to clean their Ship's Bottom, and to proceed next *April* or *May* for *China*.

The *Dutch* received them civilly, and gave them Leave to lay their Ship aſhore on an Iſland to the Weſtward of the Town, about two or three Miles from the Fort, and allowed them to land their Cargo and Stores on the Iſland, till their Ship was made clean, which they had perfected in two Springs, and bringing the Ship towards the Road again, the Captain being on board,

board, ordered to ſteer the Ship on ſome Rocks that lay on the Shore, and were dry at Low-water. The third Mate, who was the only commanding Officer on board, except the Captain, told him of the Danger he was running into, and begged him to alter his Conrſe, but the Captain curſed him for his impertinent Advice, and run the Ship on the Rocks, but the People got a ſmall Anchor and an Halſer out, and brought her afloat again, but, aſſoon as the Anchor was weighed, they run her once more on the Rocks, and ſhe having a little Motion, a Rock work'd itſelf through her Bottom, and there ſhe was loſt without Hopes or Deſign of being recovered, and with her ended the *Scots Eaſt-India* Company's Intereſt in *India*. Whether the Ship was loſt by Ignorance or Deſign, I will not judge, but, in my Opinion, it was by Deſign, for, as I heard afterwards, the Captain and Supercargoes had taken up round Sums on the Bottom of the Ship, and took that Method to pay their Debts. I came to *Malacca* about the Beginning of *Auguſt*, and found the ſecond Supercargo in the ill State I have already mentioned, with the Purſer and the Supercargo's Writer, and eleven Men more, who could not get Paſſages to Countries where they might get Employment. I had then a great Ship and a ſmall one under my Command, ſo I entred them all on board my Ships in the ſame Poſts they had on board the *Speedwell*, and I entred on a Scheme with the ſecond Supercargo to carry the

Scots

Scots Company's Effects on board my great Ship to *Scotland*; but the firſt Supercargo, who was, before my Arrival, gone to *China*, and had no Mind ever to ſee his native Country again, broke our Meaſures by rambling thro' *India* with his Maſters Stock. What the *Scots* Company's Cargo was, I did not ſee; but the Supercargoes had a Cheſt of Glaſs-ware in their own private Adventure, the moſt obſcenely ſhameful that ever I ſaw or heard of among Merchants. They were *Priapuſes* of a large Size, with a *Scrotum* big enough to hold an *Engliſh* Pint of Liquor, either to addreſs the God *Bacchus*, or the Goddeſs *Venus*, as ſeemed beſt to their Votaries.

I proſecuted my Voyage to *Surat*, and left the *Scots* Supercargoes to purſue their Maſters Intereſt in getting their Affairs in a readineſs to get a Cargo for *Europe*, to be carried on board my Ship according to an Agreement made between the ſecond Supercargo and me; but, inſtead of putting Affairs in a readineſs, he embaraſſed them, lent ſome of his Maſters Stock to ſome inſolvent Merchants in *Amoy* in *China*, and let out ſome on the Bottom of the Ship he took his Paſſage on board of, and tho' that Ship was ordered, by the Owners and Freighters, back to *Surat* directly, a young Gentleman a Supercargo went with her to *Bengal*, and from thence to *Perſia*, where the Ship was ſeized by the Owners Orders, and ſent to *Surat*, where I met with the firſt Supercargo half-dead with Vexation for his Folly, in keeping ſuch a Stock

two

two Years and an half without the leaſt Improvement: And what was left in *China*, was in Danger of ever being recovered, tho' it was afterwards.

At *Surat* the chief Supercargo grew very weak, and finding he had not long to ſtay in this World, had a Mind to ſettle his Affairs here, before he went to the other, ſo one Day he ſent for me, to adviſe him what he ſhould do with his Maſters Effects, if he ſhould die. I aſked him if his Accounts were brought forward, and he told me they were, and deſired, that I would take all into my Poſſeſſion, and be accountable to the *Scots* Company, and to remit it Home to them, according to the Orders they would ſend me about it; but I excuſed myſelf, and would not meddle in their Affairs on ſuch weak Terms; but I adviſed him to lodge his Books and Effects in the Hands of one Mr. *Bernard Weyche*, whom I took to be an honeſt and induſtrious Gentleman, and ſo he did, and then he died.

He was a Gentleman of a very courteous Behaviour, and underſtood a ſmall Sword excellently well, but not much verſed in Merchandize or foreign Commerce. The ſecond was a very good Surgeon, and was Maſter of the *French* Language, but underſtood nothing in Accounts. The Captain, who ſtaid on board of my Ship above twelve Months, had been bred in his Youth a Driver of Cattle from the Highlands

Highlands of *Scotland* into *England.* He had very mean Education, and could not tell what he meant either in ſpeaking or writing. He had a brutal Courage, and was the Huſband of three Wives all alive together. He knew nothing either of the Theory or Practical Parts of Navigation, and yet had been honoured with a Commiſſion for Lieutenant in the royal Navy of *England.*

I muſt now leave my long Digreſſion, and proceed from *Malacca* along the Coaſt of *Malaya*, tho' there are no Places of Commerce between it and *Johore Lami*, which is ſometimes the Place of that King's Reſidence, and has the Benefit of a fine deep large River, which admits of two Entrances into it. The ſmalleſt is from the Weſtward, called by *Europeans* the Streights of *Sincapure*, but by the Natives *Salleta de Brew.* It runs along the ſide of *Sincapure* Iſland for five or ſix Leagues together, and ends at the great River of *Johore.*

CHAP. XL.

Treats of the Dominions of Johore, *its ancient and preſent State, occaſioned by a Revolution.*

THE Territories of *Johore* reached from *Perah* to Point *Romano*, which is the ſouthermoſt Promontory on the Continent of *Aſia*,

A Map of the Dominions of Johore and of the Islands of Sumatra with the Adjacent Islands.

Rot Hyde &c.

Asia, it lying but one Degree to the Northward of the Æquator, about three Leagues from *Johore* River, in Length about 100 Leagues, and in the broadeſt Place about 80.

The Inhabitants are lazy, indolent, perfidious and cruel. The Country is very woody, being daily refreſh'd with Showers and Breezes of Wind. It abounds in Tin, Pepper, Elephants Teeth, Gold, *Agala* Wood and Canes, but the Inhabitants are ſuch Drones, that the ſow very little Rice or other Grain. And the inland People ſubſiſt moſtly on *Sagow*, the Pith of a ſmall Twig ſplit and dried in the Sun, and on their Fruits which grow all Seaſons of the Year, and Roots, which they always have in great Plenty, and Poultry, which they rear up.

About the Sea-coaſt they feed moſtly on Fiſh, and Rice brought to them from *Java*, *Siam* and *Cambodia*. The People of Induſtry are the *Chineſe* who inhabit among them in their Towns; and there may be about 1000 Families of them ſettled in the *Johore* Dominions, beſides a much greater Number who drive a foreign Trade among them.

In Religion they are heretical *Mahometans*, and are ſupplied with Prieſts from *Surat*; but the *Soids* are in moſt Eſteem among them. They are great Lovers of Praying and Preaching, and frequent their Moſques very often, and look very devout; but their Practices are the moſt irreligious and immoral of any People I know.

In

In Anno 1695. their King was a Youth of twenty Years of Age, and being vitiouſly inclined, was ſo corrupted by Adulation and flagitious Company, that he became intolerable. I went to *Johore Lami* at that Time to traffick with his Subjects, and ſome *China* Men, with a Cargo proper for their Turn, and, according to Cuſtom, went to compliment his Majeſty with a Preſent, in which was a Pair of ſcrew-barrelled Piſtols. He deſired me to prove them with a Shot, to try how far it would penetrate a Poſt that was at the Gate, which I did, and he much admired how ſo little Powder ſhould have Strength to force a Ball ſo far in the Wood, and begged ſome Powder and Ball, which I gave him, and the next Time he went abroad, he tried, on a poor Fellow in the Street, how far they could carry a Ball into his Fleſh, and ſhot him through the Shoulder.

He was a great *Sodomite*, and had taken many of his *Orankays* or Nobles Sons, by Force into his Palace for that abominable Service. A *Mooriſh* Merchant, who was a Freighter on board my Ship, had an handſom Boy to his Son, whom the King one Day ſaw, and would needs have him for a *Catamite*. He threatned the Father, that if he did not ſend him with good Will, he would have him by Force. The poor Man had taken an Houſe cloſe by our Ship, and immediately came with his Son on board, imploring my Protection, which I promiſed him. He had not been half an Hour on board, till a Guard

a Guard came in a Boat to demand him. I would ſuffer none to enter but the Officer, and an Interpreter for the *Portugueze* Language. The Officer told me his Errand, and, in an huffing Manner, threatned me, if I protected him. I made him no Anſwer, but taught him to leap into the River, and bid the Interpreter tell the King, that if he offered the leaſt Violence to any that belonged to me, I would fire down his Palace about his Ears. He had never been contradicted before, much leſs threatned, and he ſent for his *Orankays* to know if I was a King or no. They told him that I was on board of my Ship, and that I would prove a dangerous Enemy, if provoked, and begg'd that his Majeſty would remove to a Village about twenty Miles up the River, and ſtay till our Ship was gone, which Favour he willingly granted us, and ſo we traded with ſome more Security, but were continually in Arms for fear of a Surprize.

He continued his inſupportable Tyranny and Brutality for a Year or two after I was gone; and his Mother, to try if he could be broke off that unnatural Cuſtom of Converſe with Males, perſuaded a beautiful young Woman to viſit him, when he was a Bed, which ſhe did, and allured him with her Embraces, but he was ſo far from being pleaſed with her Converſation, that he called his black Guard, and made them break both her Arms, for offering to embrace his royal Perſon. She cried, and ſaid it was by

his Mother's Order ſhe came, but that was no Excuſe.

Next Morning he ſent a Guard to bring her Father's Head, but he being an *Orankay* did not care to part with it; ſo the Tyrant took a Lance in his Hand, and ſware he would have it; but, as he was entring at the Door, the *Orankay* paſt a long Lance through his Heart, and ſo made an End of the Beaſt.

The Kingdom was three Years without a King, but inteſtine Diſcords daily ariſing, in *Anno* 1700, they choſe another, a Couſin-german to him that was killed. His Name was *Sultan Abdulla Gialil*, a Prince of great Moderation and Juſtice, and governed well for eight or nine Years, that he held the Reins of Government in his own Hands. Trade flouriſhed all over his Dominions, and he was beloved by all his Subjects, but being of a quiet Diſpoſition, and a great Bigot to the *Mahometan* Religion, diſpoſed himſelf to Prayer and hearing Sermons, and left the Management of his Government to a younger Brother, called *Rajah Moudah*, a covetous tyrannical Prince. The King never came out of his Palace, but devoted himſelf wholly to the Company of Prieſts, who fed his Mind with their Nonſenſe and Cant, and his Brother keeping fair with the Prieſts, came to oppreſs the People, and keep the King ignorant. I had the Honour to be acquainted with him before he was King, and had free Acceſs to him when he was King; but his Brother never

never ſuffered me to be alone with him, leſt I ſhould have diſcovered ſome of his evil Practices, which I certainly had done, if I could have found an Opportunity, and to have forewarned him of the Danger he was falling into. In *Anno* 1703, I called at *Johore* in my way to *China*, and he treated me very kindly, and made me a Preſent of the Iſland of *Sincapure*, but I told him it could be of no Uſe to a private Perſon, tho' a proper Place for a Company to ſettle a Colony on, lying in the Centre of Trade, and being accommodated with good Rivers and ſafe Harbours, ſo conveniently ſituated, that all Winds ſerved Shipping both to go out and come into thoſe Rivers. The Soil is black and fat: And the Woods abound in good Maſts for Shipping, and Timber for building. I have ſeen large Beans growing wild in the Woods, not inferior to the beſt in *Europe* for Taſte and Beauty; and Sugar-cane five or ſix Inches round growing wild alſo.

In 1708, the King's Brother perſuaded him to leave *Johore Lami*, and reſide at *Rhio* on the Iſland of *Bintang*, about three Leagues off the River of *Johore*, becauſe he thought he could act his Tyranny with more Security than on the main Continent, and ſo at *Rhio* he engroſſed all Trade in his own Hands, buying and ſelling at his own Prices, and puniſhing thoſe who dared to ſpeak againſt his arbitrary Dealings. At laſt, in 1712, a Rebellion broke out, that nothing

could ſtop but a Revolution, which diſſolved the State into Anarchy.

Upon the riſing of the People, the Tyrant got on board of a Galley, with his Wives and Children, and carried with him above a Ton Weight of Gold, and without taking leave of his Brother, fled to *Johore Lami*; but finding a ſmall Army of *Monacaboes* (whom the People had invited to their Aſſiſtance) had taken their Quarters there, he betook himſelf to the Woods with his Family, and left his Galley and Gold a Prey to them. He knew that there could be no long Safety in the Woods, and deſpairing of Mercy from the injured People, made Deſperation ſupply the Place of Courage. He firſt killed his Wives and Children, but began to heſitate about killing himſelf, but a Page of twelve Years of Age aſked him if he was afraid to die a Prince rather than be butcher'd like a Slave by ſome Villain or Slave's Hand, and that he, tho' innocent, and who might expect Mercy, would ſhew him the way to die, and with that took a Creſs, and run himſelf through the Body. The Tyrant preſently followed the Youth's Example, and immediately expired; but the *Monacaboes* coming ſoon after to the tragical Place, ſaw what had been done, and found the Boy alive, and in his Senſes. They ſtop'd his bleeding Wound, and carried him to *Johore Lami* till his Strength return'd.

When the King heard of the People's Mutiny, and his Brother's Flight, he came out of his

his Palace, and proferred to ſettle the State in its former Tranquility, and if that could not appeaſe them, he thought nothing elſe could bring them to Reaſon, but his Life, which he would willingly ſacrifice to atone for his Male-adminiſtration.

The People told him, that he was too religious to make a good King, and that he might retire to *Pahaung* or *Trangano*, and ſpend his Time, but as for *Johore* and the Iſlands between *Sumatra* and it, they would conſider what to do with them, and ſo gave him ſome Veſſels to carry him and his Family, with others who would follow his Fortune, to *Trangano*.

On his way thither, he called at *Puloaure*, *Tingi*, *Piſſang* and *Timoon*, and the Inhabitants of thoſe Iſlands received him with Demonſtrations of Love, and promiſed to continue in their Duty as his Subjects. He put his eldeſt Son, a Youth about twenty Years of Age, aſhore at *Pahaung*, to keep that Country from revolting, and went himſelf to *Trangano*, where I afterwards had the Honour to ſee him; and there I leave him at preſent, and return to thoſe Iſlands that lie round his Dominions.

CHAP. XLI.

Gives an Account of the Iſland of Sumatra its Places of Note in Trade.

SUMATRA fronts all the Coaſt of *Malaya*, from *Quedah* to the Promontory of *Johore*, and reaches above 150 Leagues farther. It is one of the greateſt Iſlands in the World. *Atcheen* being the moſt conſpicuous Place for Trade, I will begin with it, and coaſt along the Weſt Side of it, till I come round again to *Andraguiry*, to the North-weſtward of which River there is little or no Commerce.

Atcheen, for many Ages, has been a noted Port for Trade from *Surat*, *Malabar*, *Cormondel*, *Bengal*, *Pegu* and *China*. It lies at the North-weſt End of the famous *Sumatra*, and, for many Years, was bleſt with a Woman's Government. Queen *Elizabeth* of *England* ſent the Queen of *Atcheen*, a Compliment of ſome *Engliſh* Rarities, among which were ſome Braſs Guns, with the Arms of *England* on them, and the Friendſhip cultivated by the two Queens, procured great Indulgences from the Queen of *Atcheen*, to the *Engliſh* who traded to her Country. About the Year 1675, the *Dutch* made War on her, becauſe ſhe would not permit them to ſettle a Factory at *Atcheen*, or rather, to make her their Vaſſal. They ſhut up the Port of *Atcheen* by their Shipping, and ſtraitned the

Town for want of Provisions and other Necessaries, that came yearly from *Bengal*, but an *English* Ship came from thence with Rice and Cloth proper for the Market; but the *Dutch*, after their usual Manner, forbad the *English* Traffick, while they had a War. The Master of the *English* Ship being afraid of Ruin by the Loss of his Voyage, sent Advices to the *Atcheeners* to be ready near the Shore on a Night that he appointed, and he would run his Ship ashore in the Bay, loaded as she was, and they might have both the Corn and Cloth, whether the *Dutch* would or no, which Project was put in Practice, and had the desired Effect, with the Loss of the Ship only. This Piece of Service so pleased the Queen, that she called a Council of her *Orankays*, and magnifying the *English* Friendship, in a full Council declared all *English* free of *Atcheen*, to pay for a Ship with three Masts, 100 *Tayels*, or about 80 *L. Sterl.* as a Present to the Queen, in Lieu of all Customs, let the Cargo be never so rich, and for a Brigantine or Sloop 40 *Tayels*, and that no *English* Goods should be carried to the Custom-house, or surveyed in their own Houses, and that all *English* Merchants Houses were to reckoned as Sanctuaries to such as could not pay their Debts, or had committed any slight Fault.

This Harmony continued till the Year 1700, that the Queen died, and a *Seid* or Preacher getting a strong Party, was made King, promising to do Wonders; but in all my Travels, I never

42569

found a civil Government, with the Prieſt at at the Head of it, proſper long, and ſo it fell out here. The firſt Thing of Moment he contrived, was to make the *Engliſh* pay 10 *per Cent.* Cuſtoms on the Goods they imported, which they would not come into, nor would they unlade their Goods, but on the old Footing.

In *May* 1702, I arrived there with a great Ship, and good Force, for it was dangerous to traffick by Sea, becauſe of the Impediment that the *French* and the Pirates gave to Trade in *India*. I had on board a rich Cargo from *Surat*, and on my Arrival I took the *Chap* at the great River's Mouth, according to Cuſtom. This *Chap* is a Piece of Silver about eight Ounces Weight, made in Form of a Croſs, but the croſs Part is very ſhort, that we take with both Hands, and put to our Forehead, and declare to the Officer that brings the *Chap*, that we come on an honeſt Deſign to trade, and after that Ceremony is over, we go in our Boats freely to the Town, which ſtands about four Miles up the River; but before we take the *Chap*, no Boat muſt go on Penalty of a Fine.

When I came to Town, I went to pay my Viſit to the *Shawbundaar*, who is Cuſtom-maſter, and common Arbitrator of Differences ariſing among Merchants. Some Gentlemen that reſided there, and ſome Maſters of Ships belonging to the *Engliſh*, accompanied me. I carried my Boat's Crew, armed with Fuzees and Bayonet, for my Guard. After ſome Compliments had paſt

past between the *Shawbundaar* and me, he told me, that if I had mind to trade there, I must carry my Goods to the Custom-house, and there to be opened, and 10 *per Cent.* laid by for the King, whether we sold the rest there or no. I told him that was a new Method that I did not understand, and could not come into, but withal advised him to take Care how their King quarrelled with the *English*, who were as capable to reduce them to Straits as the *Dutch* were, when the *English* relieved them. He answered me, that they were not afraid of what the *English* could do, for their Power being divided, they could do nothing but threaten.

I took my Leave of him abruptly, and told him, that we knew how to fight in Defence of our Rights and Privileges better than how to threaten. There were three *English* Vessels lying in the River, which had paid their Customs and sold their Cargoes at under Rates, and two Merchants that resided at *Atcheen*. We all dined together, and, after Dinner, held a Consultation how to behave in this Affair, that affected our Merchants in general, who traded thither. At last it was agreed, that I should assist the Merchants in getting their Effects off on board of my Ship, and to get their Vessels out of the River, by the Assistance of my Boats and Men, and then to shut up the Port, all which was done in one Day and a Night. I then sent a Linguist to tell the *Shawbundaar*, that since the *English* were denied Trade at their Port, we

forbad Trade to any other Nation, and desired that no Boats might pass out of their Rivers, either to trade or fish, on their Peril. They continued quiet two Days, and on the Third they sent some Boats off, from a sandy Bay about three Miles from our Ship. I sent two Boats well mann'd to seize their Nets, but assoon as they perceived my Boats, they ran theirs ashore, and took out what was in them; and as my Boats were rowing near the Shore within a Mile of my Ship, about 40 or 50 Muskets were fired on them out of some Bushes that grow thick, a little Way from the Strand. My Boats fired in their Turn at the Place where they saw the Smoke, and I made a Signal to bring them aboard again, and found only two of my Men slightly wounded.

The same Evening we had Advice, that they were about mounting three Culverins that lay in a little Fort on the River's Side, as we go to Town. I immediately ordered my Armourer to get about 100 short Spikes of several Sizes, and harden them well, and carried them in my Boat, which I double manned, and coming into the River, we espied a great Number of Men in the Fort. I rowed directly towards it, and they within expecting to have a Message to carry to the King, stood gazing till we came close to the Wall, and then we saluted them with a Shower of twenty or thirty Granadoes, which so frightned them, that happy was he who got first away. We then entred the Fort, and found

found ſome wounded Men in it. We preſently ſpik'd up the Vents of the Guns, and left them, and came at our Leiſure aboard again.

A Day or two after, as my Boat was rowing along the Shore, towards a *Praw* that was coming in towards the ſmall River, they again fired out of their Buſhes. I had forty two Guns mounted on my Ship, and bringing my Broadſide to bear, I got five and twenty on that Side, and pointing them well among the Trees and Buſhes where we obſerved the Smoke to ariſe, we gave them a Volley of great Shot in return of their Volley of ſmall. By Report our great Shot did ſome Execution, but particularly on the poor Fiſhers, who had a Village a little within the Woods, that we did not ſee.

This Stoppage of Trade and Fiſhing, and killing and wounding the People, made a great Noiſe among the poorer Sort, having in nine Days Time found more of the Effects of Hoſtility, than ever they did in their Lives before, and ſo gathering together in great Numbers, went in a Body to the Palace, threatning Vengeance on the Cauſers of their Calamity, and if the *Engliſh* were not reſtored to their ancient Privileges, they would have a Woman to reign again.

A Nephew of the deceaſed Queen lived then privately at *Pedier*, a Town about ſeven Leagues off. Some *Orankayas* who were diſcontented with the new King's Government, firſt becauſe he was a Foreigner, and that the Affairs of State were

were ill managed and that a War with the *Engliſh* was impending, wrote to that Gentleman, that if he would come to them with a ſmall Force, they would raiſe a Party to dethrone him that reigned, and he might have a fair Chance to ſucceed him.

However, the reigning King not expecting that his new Cuſtoms would meet with ſuch Oppoſition, ſent an *Orankaya* aboard of my Ship, with the Linguiſt, to know why we made War on him. We replied that he was the Aggreſſor, by robbing us of our juſt Rights and Privileges, acquired by our Services, and in firing at our Boats, ſo we wondred that the King could aſk a Reaſon of us. The *Orankaya* told us, that he had brought a Power to make up all Differences on the King's Part, but that we muſt conſent to ſome new Things, as that we ſhould pay no Cuſtoms, but a Preſent as before, but that our Goods muſt go to the Cuſtom-houſe, and there to be opened, and was going on; but I interrupted him, and told him he had demanded more than could be granted already, ſo he might ſave himſelf the Trouble of making farther Demands. When he found that nothing new could be obtained, he ſaid he would carry our Anſwer to the King, which he did; and the ſame Evening Proclamation was cried through the Streets, that the *Engliſh* might again repair to their reſpective Houſes, and trade on the old Foundation

Next

Next Day I went to wait on the *Shawbundaar*, but carried a Guard of twenty *Europeans*. He aſk'd me why I carried ſo many arm'd Men in my Company. I told him that I underſtood there were like to be Commotions in the Country, and I was reſolved to be neuter, and would not be inſulted by either Party. He begg'd that I would land ſome Bales of Goods, to ſhew that we were reconciled, which I did, to the no ſmall Joy of the Town's People, who were quite tired with their new King's Experiments.

But the Clamours of the People did not ceaſe. For when they had News of their deceaſed Queen's Nephew's raiſing Forces to come to *Atcheen*, the Diſorders of the State increaſed, but I left them, and purſued my Voyage to *Malacca* and *Johore*, where I met with the *Scots* ſecond Supercargo, as is before mentioned.

Atcheen affords nothing of its own Product fit for Export, but Gold Duſt, which they have pretty plentiful, and of the fineſt Touch of any in thoſe Parts, it being two *per Cent.* better than *Andra-ghiry* or *Pahaung* Gold, and is equal in Touch to our *Guinea*. They do not dig for it, but catch it in *Gullies*, or little Rivulets, as it waſhes off the Mountains, and one particularly, a very high Mountain in Form of a Pyramid, called Gold Mount, which by Report furniſhes them yearly with above 1000 Pound Weight.

Elephants are very plentiful at *Atcheen*, and conſequently their Teeth, which the *Surat* Merchants

Merchants buy up for their Markets. In 1702. I ſaw one who had been kept there above 100 Years, but by Report was then 300 Years old, he was about 11 Foot high, and had a vaſt Deal of Sagacity.

When any young male Elephant grows unruly, which they uſually do in rutting Time, and break their Fetters and go aſtray; this old Elephant is immediately ſent out, and following the Track of his Foot, will find him out, and bring him back to his Stable, either by fair or foul Means.

At *Atcheen* they have a ſmall Coin of Leaden Money called *Caſh*, from twelve to ſixteen Hundred of them goes to one *Mace*, or *Maſſcie*. The *Maſſcie* is a ſmall Gold Coin of fourteen Pence current, but in Value about twelve Pence *Engliſh*. I have taken a Gold *Maſſcie*, and put it with a *Maſſcie* of Caſh, and thrown them into a Puddle of Water, and the Elephant would find out the Gold among the Lead, by the nice Feeling of his Proboſcis.

There is a very comical Piece of Revenge he took on a Taylor in *Anno* 1692. A Ship called the *Dorothy*, commanded by Captain *Thwaits*, called at *Atcheen* for Refreſhments in her Way from *England* to *Bengal*, and two *Engliſh* Gentlemen reſiding then at *Atcheen*, went aboard to furniſh themſelves with what *European* Neceſſaries they had Occaſion for; and, amongſt other Things, they bought ſome *Norwich* Stuffs for Clothes, and there being no *Engliſh* Taylor

to

to be had, they employed a *Surat* Taylor, who kept a Shop on the *Bazaar*, or great Market-place, and had generally half a Dozen, or half a Score Workmen to ſew in his Shop. It was the old Elephant's Cuſtom to reach in his Trunk at Doors or Windows as he paſſed along the Side of a Street, begging decayed Fruits or Roots, which the Inhabitants generally gave him.

As he was one Morning going to the River to be waſhed, with his *Carnack*, or Rider on his Back, he chanced to put his Trunk in at the Taylor's Window, and the Taylor prick'd him with his Needle, inſtead of giving an Alms. The Elephant ſeem'd to take no Notice of the Affront, but went calmly on to the River, and was waſhed, and being done with waſhing, troubled the Water with one of his fore Feet, and then ſucked up a good Quantity of that dirty Water into his Trunk, and paſſing unconcernedly along the ſame Side of the Street were the Taylor's Shop was, he put in his Trunk at the Window, and blew his Noſe on the Taylor with ſuch a Force and Quantity of Water, that the poor Taylor and his Life-guard, were blown off the Table they wrought on, almoſt frightned out of their Senſes; but the *Engliſh* Gentlemen had their Clothes ſpoiled by the Elephant's comical, but innocent Revenge.

No Place in the World puniſhes Theft with greater Severity than *Atcheen*, and yet Robberies and Murders are more frequent there than in any other Place. For the firſt Fault, if the Theft do

do not amount to a *Tayel* Value, it is but the Loſs of an Hand, or a Foot, and the Criminal may chooſe which he'll part with; and if caught a ſecond Time, the ſame Puniſhment and Loſs is uſed, but the third Time, or if they ſteal five *Tayel* in Value, that Crime entitles them to *Souling*, or impaling alive. When their Hand or Foot is to be cut off, they have a Block with a broad Hatchet fixed in it with the Edge upwards, on which the Limb is laid, and ſtruck on with a wooden Mallet, till the Amputation is made, and they have an hollow *Bambow*, or *Indian* Cane, ready to put the Stump in, and ſtop'd about with Rags or Moſs, to keep the Blood from coming out, and are ſet in a conſpicuous Place, for Travellers to gaze on, who generally beſtow a little Spittle in a Pot, being what is produced by the Maſtication of Beetle, and that ſerves them inſtead of Salve to cure their Wounds.

Thoſe who ſuffer the Penalty of the Law, who have no Families in the Town, are baniſhed to *Pullo-wey*, and Iſland about four Leagues to the North-eaſtward of *Atcheen*, and there they cultivate the Ground, and breed Poultry for the Uſe of the Town; and I have heard that there are above five hundred of thoſe *Banditti* Inhabitants on it. There is another Iſland that lies about three Leagues to the North-ward of *Pullo-wey*, called *Pullo-rondo*. It is uninhabited, and ſends forth a Reef of Rocks towards *Pullo-wey*, above one third Part of the Channel. Between

them and *Pullo-gomus* is a Cluſter of high mountainous and rocky Iſlands, to the North-weſtward of *Atcheen*, and their End runs to ſeven Leagues Diſtance from the Road. There is no Danger lying above a Mile off them; and between *Atcheen* Head an high ſteep Promontory, and the South End of *Gomus* Iſlands, there are two Channels to come from the Weſt-ward into the Road. The ſmalleſt, which is not a Quarter of a Mile broad, has no Danger in it, but the broadeſt, which is above two Miles broad, is peſtered with Rocks half Way over from *Gomus* Iſlands.

The Vallies about *Atcheen* produce excellent Fruits, and the beſt *Mangoſtanes* in the World grow there. The Air is very ſalutary, and the River Waters are excellent for bathing. Waſhing in it before Sun-riſing, and after ſetting, has cured inveterate Fluxes; and I have been told, that frequent Bathing has cur'd the Pox.

CHAP. XLII.

Gives an Account of the Iſlands and trading Ports on the Weſt Coaſt of Sumatra.

AND now I leave *Atcheen*, and purſue my Travels along the Weſt Coaſt of *Sumatra*. *Labon* is the firſt Place noted for Gold Duſt and Cam-

Camphire, but has no Commerce with Strangers. *Hog* Iſland lies oppoſite to it, about ten Leagues off. This Iſland takes its Name from the great Numbers of wild Hogs on it, who are the only Inhabitants; as *Cocoa* Iſland, cloſe to it, takes its Name from the great Numbers of Cocoa-nut Trees growing on it.

Baros is the next Place that abounds in Gold, Camphire, and *Benzoin*, but admits of no foreign Commerce. It lies within the South End of *Hog*'s Iſland, about the ſame Diſtance from it that *Labon* is. This Place ſets a Boundary to the Kingdom of *Atcheen*.

Ayerbangie is the next Place of Notice. It produces Gold and Pepper; it lies about one Degree to the Northward of the Æquator, and has the Advantage of a good ſafe Harbour, but it is little frequented, becauſe of the Treachery of the Natives, who make ſmall Account of murdering Strangers, if they can but get the leaſt Advantage by it. The Harbour lies in a ſmall but deep Bay, and three ſmall Iſlands lying before it, make it a moſt excellent Harbour; and the Channels between the Iſlands, and between the Shore and the Iſlands, are clear of Danger. The North End of *Pullo-nayas* lies about twenty Leagues without it. The Inhabitants of that Iſland prove the beſt Slaves in *India*, and are ſold at an higher Price in the *Atcheen* Market than any others.

Padang is about twenty Leagues to the Southward of the Æquator, where the *Dutch* have

ny, and a ſtrong Fort to defend it nſults of the Natives. It coſt the Men, and much Treaſure before they could force a Settlement there, tho' at laſt they gained their Point; but being a Country that produces only Gold and Pepper, the Profits can hardly bear the Charge. The Iſland of *Good Fortune* lies about 20 Leagues without it.

Indrapura is the next, and lies about fifty Leagues to the Southward of the *Æ*quator. It was formerly an *Engliſh* Factory, but the *Dutch* inſulted it in King *William*'s War with *France*, and it has made a ſorry Figure in Trade ſince. Its Commodity is only Pepper, but it affords great Plenty of it, and very cheap. The Iſland of *Naſaw* lies about 15 Leagues without it.

Bencolon is an *Engliſh* Colony, but the *European* Inhabitants not very numerous. About the Year 1690. the *Eaſt-india* Company built a Fort there, and called it *York* Fort, but Brick or Stone Walls in that Country cannot long continue firm, becauſe Concuſſions of the Earth are ſo frequent by Earthquakes, that ſolid Walls are rent by the ſhaking of their Foundations. It has the Conveniency of a River to bring their Pepper out of the inland Countries, but great Inconveniencies in ſhipping it off on board the Ships, for there is a dangerous Bar at the River's Mouth, which has proved fatal to many poor *Engliſh* Men. The Road for Shipping is alſo inconvenient; for in the South-weſt Monſoons,

there being nothing to keep the g[illegible] rolling Seas off them, but a ſmall [illegible] *Rat* Iſland, the Ships are ever in a violent Motion while the Monſoon laſts.

The inland Princes are often at Variance among themſelves, and ſometimes are troubleſom to the Trade of our Colony; but as their Wars are ſhort, the *Engliſh* are in little Danger by them. In the Year 1693. there was a great Mortality in the Colony, the Governor and his Council all died in a ſhort Time after one another; and one Mr. *Sowdon* being the eldeſt Factor, had his Reſidence at *Prayman*, or *Priaman*, a ſubordinate Factory to *Bencolon*, being called to the Government of the Colony, but not very fit for that Charge, becauſe of his intemperate drinking, it fortuned in his ſhort Reign, that four Princes differed, and rather than run into Acts of Hoſtility, referred their Differences to the Arbitriment of the *Engliſh* Governor, and came to the Fort with their Plea. Mr. *Sowdon* ſoon determined their Differences in favour of the two that complained; and becauſe the others ſeem'd diſſatisfied with his Determination, ordered both their Heads to be ſtruck off, which ended their Diſputes effectually, and made them afterwards to make up Differences among themſelves, without troubling the *Engliſh* with their Contentions and impertinent Quarrels, but Governor *Sowdon* was ſent for to Fort St. *George*, and another ſent in his Place leſs ſanguine.

And

ſince that Time there has been a [illegible] of moderate Governors, and ſome [illegible] guilty of as much Temerity the other Way. For *in Anno* 1719. the then Governor, having ſome Diſputes with ſome of the Natives, was ſomewhat fearful of them. On a feſtival Day, in firing Guns, a Wad from one of them ſet Fire to an Houſe thatch'd with Reeds, and ſeveral others contiguous to it took Fire from it, ſo that it ſpread through the Market Place. The Governor believing it to be done maliciouſly by the Natives, left the Fort precipitantly, and got on board of a Ship in the Road, leaving ſome Cheſts of Money, and all the Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, and other Effects of his Maſters, behind him, and his Garriſon, following their Leader, left their Poſts, and got aboard alſo.

The Natives being ſurpriſed with the ſudden Departure of the *Engliſh*, went into the Fort, and took what they had moſt Occaſion for; but ſome *Chineſe* Merchants, who had ſettled at *Bencolon*, being alſo frightned, embarked on their Veſſels, and diſperſed themſelves in Places where they thought they might be moſt ſecure.

The chief Merchant of the *Chineſe*, who is generally called the *China* Captain, in the Places where the *Chineſe* have Trade, went to *Batavia* to ſome Relations he had there, but the *Dutch*, according to their wonted Hoſpitality in *India*, puniſhed him as a Criminal, and taught him to make Lime and carry Stones the Remnant of his Days for daring to ſettle among the *Engliſh*.

Some of the *Chineſe* I ſaw the ſa[me] *Trangano* in *Johore*, who gave me th[e] Wherever theſe poor *Chineſe* ca[me], in [pla]ces where the *Dutch* had Power, they were [as] heartily perſecuted as a poor *Proteſtant* is that takes Sanctuary in a Country where the holy, charitable, zealous *Romiſh* Clergy have Power.

The Natives were almoſt ruined by the *Engliſh* Deſertion. For as their Trade lay all [in] their Pepper, none came to buy it, and their Regret being known at Fort St. *George*, there was a new Governor ſent back with a new Gariſon, to take Poſſeſſion again of their own Fort. What the Company loſt by that unaccountable Piece of Temerity, I know not, but they gained very little Credit by it.

The Country above *Bencolon* is mountainous and woody, and I have heard that there are many *Vulcanoes* in this Iſland; but whatever may be the Cauſe, the Air is full of malignant Vapours, and the Mountains are continually clothed with thick heavy Clouds, that break out in Lightning, Thunder, Rain, and ſhort-liv'd Storms. Their Food is not fit for every Stomach. Tame *Buffalo* may be had, but no Cow-beef. Poultry are ſcarce and dear, and ſo is Fiſh, but ſome Sorts of Fruits are pretty plentiful; however, the Gentlemen there live as merrily, tho' not ſo long, as in other Places bleſt with Plenty, and ſo ſociable, that they leave their Eſtates to the longeſt Liver.

but four Leagues to the South-[illegible] *encolon*, and has a fine convenient Harbour to ſhelter Shipping from all Dangers cauſed by Storms, but the freſh Water is bad, and if drunk any conſiderable Time, cauſes Griping and Fluxes, but it wants a River to bring Pepper from the inland Countries. There is no Place of Commerce or Note between *Sillebar* and *Lampoun* Point, which is the Southward-moſt Point of *Sumatra*, nor any Thing remarkable on the Sea-ſhore, but a ſmall Village called *Piſſangen*, which has a ſmall low Iſland lying a little Way off it, and there is above 40 Fathoms deep within an *Engliſh* Mile of the Shore. And the Iſland of *Engano* lies in the Offing, about 20 Leagues from it. It is an Iſland about three Leagues long, uninhabited, very ſmooth, without Mountains, and may be ſeen nine or ten Leagues off.

Lampoun lies twenty Leagues from the Point within the Streights of *Sunda*, at the Bottom of a deep Bay. The *Engliſh* had a good Pepper Factory there, but it being a Part of the King of *Bantam*'s Dominions, that Factory was loſt when the *Dutch* compelled the *Engliſh* to leave *Bantam*, *in Anno* 1683. and what *Lampoun* produces, is carried to them at *Bantam*.

CHAP. XLII.

Treats of the East Side of Sumatra, *with the adjacent Islands, their Product, Commerce and Customs.*

THERE are no other Places of Note on that Part of the *Sumatra* Coast, till we come to *Pullambam*, which lies opposite to the North-west Point of the Island of *Banka*, about four Leagues distant from it. *Pullambam* is a *Dutch* Factory that brings them great Quantities of Pepper, being under Contract with the King of *Pullambam*, and other inland Princes, to take off all their Pepper at a certain Price, I think it is for 10 Pieces of Eight, or 50 Shillings *Ster.* a *Bahaar*, of 400 Pounds *English* suttle Weight, one Half to be paid in Money, and the other Half in Cloth. The Cloth Part the Company pays at 70 *per Cent.* on the prime Cost; but all other Nations are debarr'd Commerce there, except the *Chinese*, and by their Means the *English* come in for a Share of their Pepper, as our Ships pass through the Streights of *Banka*.

Pullambam lies about eight Leagues from the Sea, on the Banks of a large River, which divides itself into several Branches, and they disembogue at four Mouths into the Sea. The *Dutch* keep two small Sloops cruising about those Mouths of the River, to prevent Smuggling

and many others have found Ways to lade our Ships full with Pepper, notwithstanding the strict Guard. An hundred Pounds to the King, and as much to the *Dutch* Chief, make a Cargo of a thousand *Bahaars* easily procur'd.

The *Pullambam* Pepper is very foul, insomuch that we seldom find less than 10 or 12 *per Cent.* Garblage, but then we buy it for nine Pieces of Eight a *Bahaar*. The *Dutch* lade off about 3000 Tuns *per Annum*, from this Place, and the *Chinese* and Natives lade off as much more. The Natives are obliged to carry theirs to *Batavia*, and sell to the *Dutch* Company, but if they meet with a Market by the Way, they'll embrace it; for the Company's Payment being mostly in Cloth at high Rates, they are not fond of trading with them.

The *Dutch* Company formerly drove a good Trade in *Ophium*, at *Pullambam*, which (like *French* Claret and Brandy) drew much ready Cash out of this Country, as those do out of ours, but *in Anno* 1708. the King ordered only the Importation of three Chests, each containing about 160 Pound Weight; and if Smugglers were detected, they paid their Goods and Lives for their Disobedience.

The Island of *Banka* lying so near the Coast of *Pullambam*, I'll take a View of it as I pass along. It is about fifty Leagues long, and sixteen broad, some Places being broader, and some narrower. For about 30 Leagues it faces the

Sumatra Coaſt, keeping between 3 [illegible] gues diſtant. The Entrance from [illegible] ward being fartheſt diſtant in the Stre[illegible]ts of *Banka*, at the Mouth of which is the Iſland of *Luciparą*, a ſmall barren Iſland, which ſends forth Sand Banks almoſt three Leagues towards the Coaſt of *Sumatra*. And within a Mile of that Shore, where the Channel is deepeſt, there are but four Fathoms and a half Water, but the Bottom is ſoft.

About 12 Leagues from the North End is the Place of the King's Reſidence. In 1710. a Son of the King of *Pullambam* was King, and a Fire accidentally happening in a Village, when the Fire was extinguiſhed, they chanced to find much melted Metal under the Rubbiſh, which proved to be Tin. The King ordered his People to dig a little into the Ground, and they found Plenty of Ore, which he now reaps a good Advantage by. The *Dutch* ſent from *Batavia* for Leave to ſettle a Factory there, but could not obtain that Favour, the King declaring that his Country ſhould be free for all Nations to trade in.

The Natives of the Iſland are, as moſt other *Malayas*, very treacherous, inhumane and inhoſpitable to Strangers, who have the Misfortune to be ſhip-wreck'd on that Coaſt. I knew one Captain *Pelling*, who belonged to ſome Gentlemen of *Atcheen*, and had the Misfortune to be ſhip-wreck'd there; they cut him off and all his Crew, except two Boys who were made Slaves. But I know a very honeſt ingenious Gentleman now alive in

, who had better Fortune, for after as loſt in the Streights of *Banka*, he and his Men directed their Courſe to *Pullambam*, where a very hoſpitable *Dutch* Gentleman, who fortuned to be Chief of the *Dutch* Affairs at that Time, gave them a kind Reception, and procured them Paſſage for *Batavia*, where ſome Years after, I was in Company with the Hoſt and Gueſt together.

Banka has a very foul Coaſt for ſix Leagues within *Monapin* Point, which is the North-weſt Cape-land on the Iſland; and over that Cape there is an high Mountain called *Monapin* Hill. On the North-eaſt Coaſt of the Iſland, there are ſo many Banks and Rocks under Water, that Navigation is very precarious, and none but *Panjalangs* and *Praws* (ſmall Veſſels) venture to go that Tract; beſides, there are no Places of Commerce on the North-eaſt Side of *Banka*, to invite a Stranger by the Proſpect of Gain, and ſo I return back to the Coaſt of *Sumatra* again, without taking Notice of the little Pepper and *Dammar* that are the Product of *Banka*.

From *Pullambam* there are no Places of Commerce on the Coaſt, till we come to *Jambee*, which is about 100 *Engliſh* Miles. Here formerly the *Engliſh* had a Factory on an Iſland near its River's Mouth, called *Barella*; but the Impediments their Trade met with from the *Dutch*, who had a Factory in the Country up the River, made the *Engliſh* Company withdraw. The *Dutch* kept a little Factory at *Jam-*

Lane

bee till 1710; and then withdrew al[illegible] Country produces only Pepper and Ca[illegible] by the Lazineſs of the Inhabitants, there is [illegible]ly any of them procurable.

The Iſland *Lingen* lies under the Æquator, about 20 Leagues from *Jambee*, and as far from the River of *Johore*, and is a Part of the *Johore* Dominions. It is about twenty Leagues long, and ten broad. It is very mountainous within, and very low towards the Sea. Its Product is ſome Pepper and Canes, and it abounds in Porcupines, which affords them the valuable Porcupine *Beakoar*. Some of them I have ſeen as big as a Walnut, and of the ſame Shape, and pretty near in Colour, valued at 600 Pieces of Eight. Between *Lingen* and *Sumatra* are the Streights of *Drions*, where generally Ships paſs that go from *Malacca* to *Batavia*.

On the *Sumatra* Shore there are no Places of Commerce, till we come to the South Entrance of *Andraghira* River, and there lies *Pattapan*, a Town belonging to the Dominions of *Johore*, that affords Pepper and Gold. Off the Mouth of that River about ten Leagues lie the two Iſlands of *Carimon*, and between them and the *Sumatra* Shore, are the Streights of *Labon*. Upon the Eaſt Side of the great *Carimon*, is the Entrance of the Streights of *Drions*; and between the ſmall *Carimon* and *Tanjong-bellong* on the Continent, is the Entrance of the Streights of *Sincapure* before-mentioned, and alſo into the Streights of *Governadore*, the largeſt and beſt Paſſage

Paſſage into the *China* Seas. There are many Iſlands lying thick hereabout, all under the Dominions of *Johore*.

The *Dutch* have alſo a Factory on the River of *Andraghira*, called *Siack*, but of no great Moment. It is ſo unhealthful, that incorrigible Sots, and other Lumber of the active World, are ſent thither to expiate their Offences againſt Nature, and very ſeldom any return back to give an Account of the Salubrity of the Country. The Reaſon may be, that yearly there are vaſt Numbers of Fiſh called Shades, about the Bigneſs of a Haddock, full of Bones, and Rows about one third of their own Magnitude, which come into that River to ſpawn, and great Numbers of People reſort thither in that Seaſon to catch them, for the ſake of their Rows, and throw away the reſt of the Fiſh, which ſo corrupts the Air, that few can hold out one Year, but are relieved every ſix Months, except thoſe who are ſent for Sacrifices to *Pluto*.

The *Dutch* have another Factory right oppoſite to *Malacca*, on the Side of a large River, called *Bankalis*. Whether that be a Branch of *Andraghira* River I know not, but I believe it is. The Company vends a great deal of Cloth and Ophium there, and brings Gold-duſt in Return. That beneficial Trade was not known to the *Dutch* before 1685, that one Mr. *Lucas*, a Factor in the Company's Service at *Malacca*, was adviſed by a *Malaya* to ſend ſome *Surat Baftaes* dyed blue, and ſome *Berams* dyed red,

which are both coarſe Cotton Cloth much worn in that Country; and Ophium is as much in Requeſt there, as Tea is with us. In 10 Years that he kept that Trade wholly to himſelf, tho' in other Mens Names, he got an Eſtate of 10 or 12 Tuns of Gold, or about 100,000 Pounds *Engliſh*, and then revealed the Secret to the Company, who took that Trade altogether into their own Hands.

There are prodigious Numbers of wild Swine about *Bankalis*, and in the Months of *December* and *January* their Fleſh is very ſweet and fat. In thoſe Months great Numbers of People reſort thither in ſmall *Praws*. Some go into the Woods, and drive them towards the River, while others are ready with Dogs to drive them into it, and when one goes, all the Herd follows. Others are ready with Lances in their *Praws*, to purſue them in the Water, and lance them, and ſo many as are lanced, drop down on the other Shore, and they are immediately carried to Places appointed, where there are many Fires made of Bruſh-wood and Leaves of Trees, which the Woods afford in great Plenty, and in thoſe light Flames, they ſinge the Hair off, and take out the Intrails, and cut them in proper Pieces, and ſalt them in the *Praws*; and every *Praw* has a Share proportionable to the Number of Men it brings. After it has lain three or four Days in Salt, they waſh the Pork, and hang it in Smoke, and then put it into Caſks, which they have ready for their Purpoſe, with ſome dry Salt;

Salt, and ſell it by the Caſk to the beſt Bidder. And I think it is the moſt ſavoury ſalt Pork that ever I taſted.

Thoſe Fiſh Rows caught at *Siack*, they pickle up in Salt and Tamarinds, and then dry them in Smoke, and when dry enough, put them up in large Leaves of Trees, and tranſport them to all the Countries about, from *Atcheen* to *Siam*. It is called, when dried, *Turbow*, and of Pork and *Turbow* they drive a good Trade, which I think far exceeds *Caviar*.

There is no other Place on the *Sumatra* Coaſt, between *Bankalis* and *Atcheen*, that admits of Commerce with Strangers, tho' there are ſeveral large Rivers; at leaſt, by their Outlets to the Sea, they appear to be ſo. There is one called *Delley*, that lies five Leagues within *Pullo Verera*, a ſmall uninhabited Iſland, that affords nothing but freſh Water and Wood. The Inhabitants on that Part of *Sumatra*, are ſaid to be *Cannibals*. *Diamond* Point lies about 20 Leagues to the North-weſt of *Pullo Verera*, that ſends dangerous Rocks above a League off Shore. The Inhabitants are uncivilized, murdering all whom they can ſurprize or maſter. And at *Piſſang*, about 10 Leagues to the Weſtward of *Diamond* Point, there is a fine deep River, but not frequented, becauſe of the Treachery and bloody Diſpoſition of the Natives. Twelve Leagues farther Weſt lies *Pedier*. It has the Benefit of a good River, but being but eight Leagues from *Achien*, it has no Trade.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIV.

Treats of Java, *and the Iſlands near it, with an Account of the Garriſons and Factories ſettled on that Iſland by the* Dutch, *the Product and Commerce of* Java, Bally, Lombock, Flores, Solore, Leolana, Panterra, Miſcomby, Timore, Banda *and* Molucca *Iſlands, and the Iſlands of* Celebes *their Product, Extent and Commerce.*

AND now having ended my Tour round *Sumatra*, I muſt return to the Southward, and travel to the Eaſtward of *Sumatra*, and to the Southward of the Æquator, among thoſe famous Iſlands; and *Java* being the Weſtmoſt, I begin there, and march Eaſtward among Iſlands far from any Continent.

Princes Iſland is cloſe to the Weſt Point of *Java*. It has a Channel between it and *Java*, but there is ſome Danger in it. There are no Inhabitants on it; but there are three Places that afford good Water, and Wood enough for Ships bound out of the Streights of *Sunda* to *Europe*. There are ſeveral other Iſlands in the Streights, as *Caccotoa*, *Duars*, in the Way, the *Button* and *Cape*, and ſeveral others without Name.

The

The firſt Place of Commerce on the Weſt End of *Java*, is the famous *Bantam*, where the *Engliſh* and *Danes* had their Factories flouriſhing till *Anno* 1682, at which Time the neighbourly *Dutch* fomented a War between the old King of *Bantam* and his Son, and becauſe the Father would not come into their Meaſures, and be their humble Slave, they ſtruck in with the Son, who was more covetous of a Crown than of Wiſdom. They with the Aſſiſtance of other Rebels, put the Son on the Throne, and took the old King Priſoner, and ſent him to *Batavia*; and in 1683, they pretended a Power from the new King to ſend the *Engliſh* and *Danes* a packing, which they did with a great deal of Inſolence according to Cuſtom. They next fortified, by building a ſtrong Fort within a Piſtol-ſhot of one that the old King had built before to bridle their Inſolence.

The only Product of *Bantam* is Pepper, wherein it abounds ſo much, that they can export 10000 Tuns *per Annum*. The Road is good, and ſecure for the Safety of Shipping. It is in a pleaſant Bay, wherein are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands, which retain their *Engliſh* Names ſtill; and the Natives ſtill lament the Loſs of the *Engliſh* Trade among them, but the King has much more Reaſon than his Subjects to regret the Loſs of their Commerce. The Good-will the Natives bear to the *Dutch* may be conjectured from their Treatment, when they find an Opportunity, for if an *Hollander* goes but a Muſket-

Muſket-ſhot from their Fort, it is five to one if ever he returns, for they are dextrous in throwing a Lance, or ſhooting of poiſoned Darts thro' a wooden Pipe or Trunk; and the King never redreſſes them, pretending the Criminal cannot be found.

Batavia is about 20 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Bantam*, and a great Number of ſmall Iſlands lie ſcattered in the way, too tedious to mention. *Pullo-panjang* off *Bantam*, and *Edam* off *Batavia* are the moſt conſpicuous, and the Road of *Batavia* is almoſt ſurrounded with Iſlands, ſome of them inhabited, and ſome not. Its Topography I'll refer to another Time, with ſome hiſtorical Accounts of it, both ancient and modern.

Cheraboan is the next Colony on the Coaſt, to the Eaſtward of *Batavia*, belonging to the *Dutch*, where they have a Fort and a ſmall Garriſon.

Tagal is alſo a *Dutch* Settlement, with a ſmall Fort for its Defence; and there is no other remarkable Place till we come to *Samarang*, a good Colony, with a Fort of Mud and Wood to defend it. *Damack* and *Coutus*, two Places that lie between *Samarang* and *Japara*, are noted, one for the Abundance of Rice that it exports, and the other for great Quantities of good Sugars that it produces. They are peopled moſtly with *Chineſe*, and ſo is

Japara, which formerly had an *Engliſh* Factory, but now is altogether in the *Dutch* Hands.

It is defended by two Forts, one on an Hill, and the other in a Plain, where the Town ſtands, and has a ſmall River to waſh its Walls. The Road is ſecured by two Iſlands that lie about a League off the Town. I bought good white Sugar in Cakes here for two *Dutch* Dollars *per Picul*, being 140 *lb. Engliſh* ſuttle Weight.

Tampeira is the next Place to the Eaſtward, and to the Eaſtward of it is *Rambang*, about two Leagues from it, where the *Dutch* have a ſmall wooden Fort, and a little Garriſon of ſixteen Men. Thoſe two afford nothing but excellent Teak Timber for building. And to the Eaſtward of *Rambang* is *Sorobay*, which lies within the Iſland *Madura*, and I believe, is the Eaſtmoſt Settlement the *Dutch* have on the Iſland of *Jáva*. It produces much Pepper, ſome Bees-wax and Iron. *Sorobay* is about 125 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Batavia*, and the Country, along Shore, as pleaſant and fruitful in Grain and Fruits as any in the World. Tame Cattle and wild Game are very plentiful, good and cheap. At *Rambang* I bought a Cow, fleſhy and fat, for two Pieces of Eight, that weighed above 300 Weight; and wild Hog and Deer we killed daily with our Fowling-pieces, as we did alſo Peacocks and wild Poultry. The Cocks are all like one another, with red Necks and Bodies, and black Wings and Tail; and the Hens are exactly like large Partridges. The Cocks are pretty large, and when they take Wing, they make a Noiſe that may be heard half a Mile. Their Fleſh is

both ſavoury and juicy; and the wild Hog is excellent. In the Woods are many flying Squirrels. Some of them I have ſeen tame in Cages. They alſo have little Horſes wild in the Woods, and ſome Tigers, but being not much pinched with Hunger, they ſeldom attack Men. They have one dangerous little Animal called a *Jackoa*, in Shape almoſt like a Lizard. It is very malicious, and piſſes at every Thing that offends it, and wherever the Liquor lights on an animal Body, it preſently cankers the Fleſh, unleſs immediate Cauterizings are uſed, and if that cannot be had, the Piece muſt be cut out, for if once it bliſters the Skin, there is no Cure for it afterwards; but he ſeldom fails of giving Notice where he is, by a loud Noiſe calling *Jackoa*.

I was once at Supper with ſome *Dutch* Gentlemen at *Rambang*, in a Houſe thatch'd with Cocoa-nut Leaves, and we were no ſooner ſet, but one of thoſe *Jackoas* opened its Throat almoſt over our Heads. The *Dutch* Gentlemen took the Alarm, and aroſe from the Table in great Haſte, and ran out of the Room calling to me, who ſat ſtill (not a little ſurprized to ſee their ſudden Flight) to follow them, for my Life was in Danger, and on hearing that Admonition, I was not long after them; but its Noiſe ſpoiled our Supper.

As there are many Species of wild Animals in thoſe Woods, there is one in particular, called the *Oran Outang*. It is neareſt to human, both in Shape

Shape and Sagacity, among all the Herd of Animals. I saw one about four Foot high, groſs bodied, long Arms from the Shoulders to the Elbows. His Fingers ends reach'd juſt to his Knees, as he ſtood upright. His Thighs and Legs plump, but too ſmall in Proportion to his Body. His Feet long, and broad at the Toes, but a little too narrow at the Heel. His Belly prominent, covered with a light-coloured Fur, the reſt of his Body being brown, and the Fur thicker and longer than the Belly Fur. His Head ſomewhat large. His Face broad and full. His Eyes grey and ſmall. His Noſe little and flat. His Upper-lip and Under-jaw very large. He blows his Noſe, and throws away the Snot with his Fingers, can kindle a Fire, and blow it with his Mouth. And I ſaw one broil a Fiſh to eat with his boiled Rice. The Females have their regular *Menſtrua*. They have no Tail, and walk upright. They are of a melancholy Diſpoſition, and have a grave dejected Countenance, and even when they are young, they are never inclined to play, as moſt other Animals are. There is a ſmaller Sort, but of a different Species, called *Oumpaes*; but their Legs and Arms are very ſmall.

They have many large Crocodiles or Alligators in their Rivers and Marſhes, and ſometimes they go a Mile or two off to Sea, and get foul of the Fiſhers Nets. I was cleaning a Veſſel (that I bought at *Samarang*) on a Bed of *Ooze*, and had Stages fitted for my People to ſtand on,

on, when the Water came round the Veſſel, and we were plagued with five or ſix Alligators, which wanted to be on the Stage, and every Moment diſturbed our Men; ſo I, and two of my Men, ſat on the Veſſel's Deck, and fired Muſkets at them, but our Ball did them no harm, becauſe their hard ſcaly Coat was Shot-proof. At laſt we contrived to ſhoot at their Eyes, and we ſhot at one ſo. Aſſoon as he found himſelf wounded, he turned Tail on us, and with great Flouncings, made towards the Shore about half a Mile from us, and the reſt following him, we were pretty quiet after that. A Day or two after, ſome Fiſhers told us, that they had ſeen a dead Alligator lying on the Shore, and pointed whereabout they ſaw him. I went, in a Boat, aſhore, and found him lying at full Length. I meaſured his Length, and found from his Noſe to his Tail, twenty-ſeven Foot and an half, and he was about one third Part of his Length in Circumference about the Belly.

I was in *Samarang* in 1704, in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt*, when Navigation on that Coaſt is accounted dangerous. A War happened then to break out between the Natives of that Part of *Java* and the *Dutch*, about the Succeſſion of a new *Sun Suonan* or Emperor, the old one demiſing about that Time. The *Dutch* would impoſe the old Emperor's Brother on them againſt the general Bent of the Nation, and the Nobility were for his eldeſt

Son, being the eſtabliſhed Law and Cuſtom of the Country.

I being then bound for *Batavia*, the Commodore deſired me to carry a Packet of Letters for the General and his Council, which I did, and delivered them, before they were ſix Days old, to the General (*Jan Van Hoorn*) which Piece of Service recommended me to his Favour, which he demonſtrated afterwards in ſome Indulgences I had, and ſome Confidence he repoſed in me.

The War begun then, laſted 20 Years longer than at firſt the *Dutch* imagined. It taught the *Javans* the Art of War, having a great Number of *Maccaſſers* and *Ballies*, who had been trained up in the *Dutch* Company's Wars againſt ſeveral Nations. Many of them came into the eldeſt Son's Intereſt, who having as good Courage and ſubtle Stratagems, with much greater Agility of Body than the *Dutch*, made the War more terrible and dangerous than any the Company had ever entered into; notwithſtanding the Pretender had a large Party of *Javans*, and was aſſiſted by *Maccaſſers*, *Amboineſe*, *Ballies* and *Bougies*; but they wanted the *European* Diſcipline that the others had who ſerved the young Emperor, for they could encamp and mine as well as the *Dutch*.

A *Dutch* Captain, in his March towards the *Dutch* Camp, fell with his Company, into an Ambuſh of *Javans*. Some of his Men were killed, but he, and moſt of his Men were taken Pri-

Priſoners. The *Dutch* Camp was pitched on the Side of a River, and the *Javans* a few Miles above them on the ſame River's Side. Next Day, to the *Dutch* great Amazement, they ſaw the Captain and his Men ſwimming down with the Stream, on Bundles of Reeds, with all their Legs, Thigh-bones and Arms broken, and moſt of them alive. Their Countrymen took them out of the River, and uſed Means to ſave their Lives, but very few lived, which put their whole Army in ſome Dread, by obſerving what Quarter they might expect if any of them were taken Priſoners.

The Religion of *Java* is partly *Mahometan* and partly *Pagan*. The *Pagans* chooſe Women to be Prieſteſſes, and they are generally old, and well ſkilled in Witchcraft. And it is reported, that they have frequent Converſation with the Devil, who appears to them in an horrid monſtrous Shape, and the Prieſteſſes ſacrifice an Hog to him. The Emperor reſides at an inland Town called *Cartaſouri*, about three Days Journey from *Samarang*, where I'll leave him, and proceed to

The Iſland of *Madura*, that produces nothing for a foreign Market, but Deer Skins. They may be had in great Abundance, and very cheap. This Iſland confronts *Java* to its very Eaſtermoſt Point. I have no Knowledge of the Iſlands to the Eaſtward of *Java*; but what I have had by Information from the *Dutch*, who are the only Poſſeſſors of that Commerce, except two *Engliſh* Ships that fell in among ſome of thoſe Iſlands,

and

and ſo I will not go on in thoſe lame Obſervations and Remarks.

I obſerved before, that *Sorobay* was the Eaſtermoſt Settlement the *Dutch* have on *Java*, neither have they any Footing, that I have heard of, on the South Side of that Iſland, tho' the Natives are pretty well civilized, and as Ships from *Europe* fall in with that Coaſt, they will bring off Proviſions to ſell them, particularly if they ſee *Engliſh* Colours, for very often the *Dutch* buy their Commodities, but pay nothing for them.

The Iſland of *Bally* lies next *Java* to the Eaſtward. It abounds in Proviſions for the Inhabitants, but affords nothing fit for Exportation. The Natives are daring and bold, even to Deſperation. Many of them enter in the *Dutch* Service, and make good Soldiers. Between *Java* and *Bally* are the Streights of *Bally*.

Lambock is next *Bally* to the Eaſtward, and about the ſame Magnitude. It produces the ſame Neceſſaries as *Bally*, but nothing to export.

Combava is next to *Lambock* to the Eaſtward, an Iſland as big as both the laſt two mentioned. It produces nothing for Export. Between it and *Lambock* are the Streights of *Allaſs*, named from a Town ſtanding on the Shore, about the middle of the Streights.

The next Iſlands to the Eaſtward of *Combava*, are the two Iſlands of *Sappi*, of ſmall Account in Commerce, and ſo is

The Iſland of *Flores* to the Eaſtward of them, tho' it is an Iſland above 50 Leagues, and eighteen broad. In *Anno* 1703, Captain *Wright* in the *Leghorn* Galley, loſt his Paſſage from *Bantjar* on *Borneo*, to *Batavia*, and by contrary Winds, and ſtrong Currents, was driven to this Iſland, and anchored at a Town on the Weſt End of it, called *Larrentoucka*. Finding the Place convenient and ſafe to paſs three or four Months of the Weſterly Monſoons, he took an Houſe aſhore, and kept ſometimes one Part of his Ship's Crew aſhore, and ſometimes another, to refreſh them. He gave Warning to the People of the Town not to truſt his Men, but they, minding their own Profit, had truſted the Seamen about 100 *l. Sterl.* A little before he was ready to ſail, the Creditors came and demanded their Money. He refuſed Payment, alledging that a public Crier had gone through the Town forbidding any Body to truſt his Men, and that Crier was ordered by a Magiſtrate to proclaim the Prohibition. The Creditors ſaid it was true they could not recover any Thing by Law, but if he valued his own Health he would ſatisfy them, if not in all, yet in Part, and ſo he paid one half, which moſt of them were content with, but one old Witch was not, but threatned his Deſtruction, if ſhe had not all her Demand paid.

The Captain knowing that the Natives were very ſkilful in the Art of Poiſoning, reſolved to prevent their taking any Opportunity that Way,

Way, and ſo went on board to eat and ſleep, and was ſo cautious, that he would not ſo much as taſte their green Fruits, nor ſmell their Flowers, after the Time that the old Hag threatned him, and yet before he left the Place, he found himſelf much troubled with Gripings and Fluxes. I was at *Batavia* when he came there. He could not reach the Road with his Ship before he anchored, but was forced to anchor without, and ſent his Boat on board of my Ship, to deſire Help to weigh their Anchor. I ſent a Boat with 20 Men and an Officer, to bring their Ship into the Road, which next Morning they did; the poor Man was brought to that Paſs by the Effects of Poiſon, that he could not walk without being ſupported, nor could he lift his Hand to his Head.

I waited on him aſhore, and he deſired to be carried to his uſual Quarters, at the Sign of the red Lion, kept by a Woman called *Black Moll*, a Native of the Iſland of *Flores*, and he giving her an Account of his Condition, and how ignorant he was of the Cauſe of it, ſhe bid him be cheerful; for ſhe knew how he had been poiſoned, not by any Thing taken inwardly, but by a Spell, and bid him recollect himſelf, and try if he could remember if he had not ſtep'd over a Bit of Paper, or the Leaf of a Flag, in going in or out of any Houſe, which, after a little Pauſe, he could very well remember he had. She aſſured him that he ſhould be perfectly well in a Month's Time, and ſhe performed her Promiſe

miſe to Admiration. I left *Batavia* before the Cure was perfected, but afterwards when I came to *Batavia*, ſhe gave me an Account that ſhe had reſtored him to perfect Health, and ſeveral Years after, I ſaw him at Fort St. *George*.

Solor, *Loolana*, *Panterra*, and *Miſcomby*, all lie to the Eaſtward of *Flores*. They produce a little Sandal-wood, and *Caſſia-ligna*. The *Dutch* have a Factory on *Solor*.

The Iſland *Timor* lies within 20 Leagues to the South of thoſe four Iſlands abovementioned. It is a large Iſland about 90 Leagues long, and 18 broad. The Natives acknowledge the King of *Portugal* their Sovereign, and have embraced the *Romiſh* Religion. They permitted the *Portugueze* Colony of *Maccao* in *China*, to build a Fort on it, which they called *Leifaw*, and the *Dutch* a Factory called *Coupang*, but would never ſuffer either to interfere with the Government of their Country. The *Portugueze* of *Maccao* drove a very advantagious Trade to *Timor* for many Years, and finding the Natives inclined to be paſſive *Catholicks*, tried by fair Means to get the whole Government of the Country into the Church's Hands, but could not beguile them that Way, therefore they tried Force, and commenced a War, but to their Coſt they found, that the *Timoreans* would not loſe their Liberty for fear of the Loſs of Blood. They choſe one *Gonſales Gomez* their General. He was a Native of *Timor*, and had travelled to *Maccao* and *Goa*. He allowed the King of *Portugal* to be

the

the Sovereign and Protector of their Country, and they would be his loyal Subjects, providing their Laws and Liberties might be secured to them.

That War with the City of *Maccao* lasted about fifteen Years. It began about the Year 1688. and was not quite finished in the Year 1703. and *Maccao* in the End was ruined by it, for it exhausted both their Stock of Men and Money to such a Degree, that of 1000 Citizens the Town had before the War, there was hardly fifty left at the End of it, and of forty Sail of trading Ships, not above five left.

The Vice-roy of *Goa* sent an Embassy to *Gonsales Gomez*, in the Year 1698. to perswade him to Peace, and to accept of a Governor General and an Archbishop from *Goa*, but to no Purpose, for they declared, that they would admit of no foreign Governors in their Country, either in Church or State.

The Product of the Island is Sandal-wood, the best and largest in the World, which is a great Commodity in *China*, also Gold and Bees-wax. The Gold is plentiful, but of a low Touch, not amounting to 20 *Carats* fine. And all Manner of Provisions are plentiful and cheap, but no anchoring about the Island, except at *Leifaw* and *Coupang*. And the Coast is subject to frequent *Tornadoes*, or Squalls of Wind and Rain, introduced with much Thunder and Lightning.

The Natives report, that at a certain Season of the Year, after the South-west Monsons are

are ſet in, they can diſcern an high mountainous Land to the Southward of them, and continues in Sight from *December* to the latter End of *February*, or the Beginning of *March*, and then diſappears. If the Report be true, it muſt be ſome floting Iſland, that comes from and goes to *New Holland*, which is the next Tract of Land to the South of *Timor*. Theſe Accounts I had from a *Portugueze* Gentleman called *Alexander Pinto*, who was a Captain at *Leifaw* four Years, and was bound from *Batavia* to *Goa*, *in Anno* 1704. He went Paſſenger with me, and ſeem'd to be a Man of Probity.

I never met with any Body that could give me any tolerable Account of the Iſlands to the eaſtward of *Timor*, or of *New Guinea*, or *New Holland*, and ſo I'll paſs by them, and direct my Courſe to the Iſlands of *Banda*, where Cloves, Nutmegs, and Mace grow, but are now all engroſſed by the *Dutch*, who allow one of them called *Pullo-wey*, to belong to the *Engliſh*, after they had been at 40 Years Pains to cut down all the Clove and Nutmeg Trees that grew on it, and have made it Death for the Natives ever to plant any on it.

The *Engliſh* had alſo a Factory on *Pulloron*, but were glad to leave it about the Year 1618. The *Dutch* have that Iſland ſtill, with *Loutore* and *Noro*, where they reap plentiful Crops of Spice.

I muſt now ſteer Weſt-north-weſt about 30 Leagues, to the famous Iſland of *Amboina*, where

where as real a Tragedy was acted on the *Engliſh*, as ever happened among Friends and Allies. The Story is too well known to need a Place here. However, at preſent it has altered its Scene, and turned prodigiouſly religious, having no leſs than 50 *Dutch Proteſtant* Churches on that holy Iſland, and the Natives are very fond and forward to turn Converts, eſpecially ſince ſome *Amboineſe* Youths have been ſent to *Holland*, and trained up in their Univerſities, and honoured with Church Orders. They coming back to their own native Land, loaded with ſuch fine Qualifications, and receiving great Reſpect from their Maſters the *Dutch*, make the Converſion of the Populace very eaſy.

The *Dutch* have ſo fortified *Amboina*, by their own Report, that they think it impregnable. This true *Victoria* Bay is fathomleſs till Shipping come within a Mile of their Forts, and there is no other Place for anchoring on that Side of the Iſland, but I have heard ſome *Dutch* Officers, in diſputing their Knowledge of *Amboina*, ſay, that on that Side that fronts the Coaſt of *Ceram*, there are ſeveral Places of anchoring at a Mile or two diſtant from the Shore, and never a Fort built to impede an Enemy's landing, and that if an Army ſuperior in Force to what the *Dutch* have at *Victoria*, would march but ſix or ſeven Leagues by Land, they might come on the Back of the Town, and lodge on Hills ſo near it, that none could paſs the Streets in the Town, nor appear on their Bulwarks or

Batteries; but this was a Secret that the *Engliſh* or *French* ought not to know.

The Iſland *Ceram*, near *Amboina*, has alſo Cloves and Nutmegs, and the *Dutch* appropriate that Iſland to themſelves, and have a Factory on it called *Ambay*. It is a large Iſland of 70 Leagues long, and 15 broad.

Buro is alſo a *Dutch* Iſland, producing Cloves and Nutmegs. It lies Weſt-north-weſt of *Amboina*, about 35 Leagues diſtant. It is about 20 Leagues long, and in the Middle 10 broad.

Pullo-ouby lies in the Way between *Buro* and *Gilolo*, the largeſt of all the *Molucca* Iſlands. The South Part of *Gilolo* is called *Batta-china*, and the Æquator cuts the Iſland in the Middle. On the Weſt Side of *Gilolo*, and at a little Diſtance from it, lie *Batchian*, *Matchian*, *Monſil*, *Tidor*, and *Ternatey*. They are but ſmall Iſlands, but produce the greateſt Quantities of Cloves and Nutmegs, of all the *Molucca* Iſlands.

One Captain *Ethrington*, in a Ship called the *Reſolution*, made a Trip to *Gilolo* about the Year 1692. and got 40 Tuns of Spice. He called at *Batavia* in his Way to *England*, and the *Dutch* being very ſolicitous to know where he had been, he freely told them, to let them ſee the *Engliſh* were not quite ignorant of that Navigation, if they had a Mind to follow it.

I now continue my Courſe Weſtward along the Æquator, to the Iſland of *Celebes*, the Eaſt-ſide of which Iſland, and a great Number of

ſmaller

ſmaller ones, are little frequented by Strangers, but on the South-weſt Corner of it is *Maccaſſer*, where the *Dutch* have a Factory, but its chief Product is Corn, which indeed all thoſe eaſtern Iſlands abound in, and conſequently in Poultry. The Natives are of a light Olive Colour, and the Women well ſhaped, and pretty beautiful, for which Reaſon they are in great Eſteem among the *Dutch* and *Chineſe*, who buy them for Bed-fellows and often marry them. The Men and Women are both ſhort in Stature, but well featured, and well limb'd. They are very loving and faithful if well uſed, but exceeding revengeful if ill uſed. The Country is populous and very large, being almoſt 200 Leagues long, but the Breadth unequal. At the broadeſt it is about 70 Leagues. About 30 Leagues Weſtward lies

CHAP. XLV.

Gives an Account of Borneo.

THE great Iſland of *Bornew* or *Borneo*, the largeſt except *California*, in the known World. The Weſt-ſide of it is for the moſt Part deſart. On the South End lies *Pulloloaut*, a moſt excellent Harbour for Shipping. The Iſland is but thinly peopled, its Product being nothing but Rice, but the North End of it lies near many Rivers that come out of the

Pepper Countries. The Iſland is about 20 Leagues long, but of an unequal Breadth, tho' in ſome Parts it is 12 Leagues broad.

There is a Channel runs between *Pullolout* and the Iſland of *Borneo*, about two Miles broad, ſome Places narrower, and ſome broader, and from ſeven to five Fathoms deep, all the Way through, and there are ſeveral riſing Grounds along that Shore, fit to build Houſes on, which is a Rarity on the Sea Coaſts of *Borneo*, ſeldom to be met with. I heard Mr. *Sylvanus Landen*, who had been Chief of *Borneo*, ſay, that he much wondred why the Company of *England* ſhould have ſettled a Factory at *Banjar-maſſeen*, where they were forced for ſeveral Years to keep their Factory on Flotes of great Trees tied together, and made faſt to Trees growing in the Water, on the Side of a River, with Cables made of *Rottans*, and when they built a Factory, they were forced firſt to drive Poles in the Ground, to make a Foundation, as the *Dutch* do at *Amſterdam*, and raiſe Earth on them to build upon.

Captain *Barry*, a very ingenious Gentleman, drew the Plan, but died before the Work was brought to any great Forwardneſs, and Mr. *Cunningham*, who came thither from *Pullo-condore*, when that Factory was cut off by their *Maccaſſer* Soldiers, came to the Head of the Company's Affairs. He was bred a Surgeon, and had turn'd *Virtuoſo*, would ſpend whole Days in contemplating on the Nature, Shape, and Qualities of a Butterfly or a Shellfiſh, and left

the

the Management of the Company's Business to others as little capable as himself, so every one but he was Master.

Their Factory was not half finished before they began to domineer over the Natives, who past in their Boats up and down the River, and very imprudently would needs search one of the King's Boats, who was carrying a Lady of Quality down the River, which so provoked the King, that he sware Revenge, and accordingly gathered an Army, and ship'd it on large *Praws*, to execute his Rage on the Factory and Shipping that lay on the River. The Company had two Ships, and there were two others that belonged to private Merchants, and I was pretty deeply concerned in one of them. The Factory receiving Advice of the King's Design, and the Preparations he had made, left their Factory, and went on board the Shipping, thinking themselves more secure on board than ashore. When all Things were in a readiness, the Army came in the Night, with above 100 *Praws*, and no less than 3000 desperate Fellows. Some landed and burnt the Factory and Fortifications, while others attack'd the Ships, which were prepared to receive them. The *English* had made fast Nettings from the Mizon to the fore Shrouds, about two Fathoms high above the Gunnel, that they might not be too suddenly boarded by the Enemy, and to have the Opportunity of using their Blunderbusses and Lances, before the Enemy could get on their Decks. Assoon as

ed Pepper, and have been civilly treated; and the *Dutch* ſent a Ship from *Batavia in An.* 1712. to trade with them, but the Natives refuſed Commerce with them.

The inland Country is very mountainous, but towards the Sea very low and mariſhy, occaſioned by the great Rains that continue about eight Months in the Year. It produces Rice, and many Sorts of Fruits in great Abundance. Pepper is peculiar to the Countries about *Banjaar*; and to the Weſtward about *Succadaana*, they have ſmall Diamonds, but their Waters being inclined to be yellow, are not ſo much in Eſteem as thoſe of *Golcondah*.

The *Engliſh* had formerly a Factory at *Succadaana*, but why they left it I know not, unleſs it was for the Unwholſomneſs of the Country; yet *in Anno* 1694. I met with a Ship from Fort St. *George*, bound to *Succadaana*, commanded by one Captain *Gullock*, who had been there the Year before, and praiſed it for a wholſom Country, and the Inhabitants very civil and obliging. He bought ſome *Surat Baſtaes* of me, at 45 *per Cent.* on Invoyce, and expected to make as much himſelf.

It is reported, that on the Coaſt of *Borneo*, between *Lao* and *Sobar*, there are many *Canibals*, but I never heard it confirmed by any but *Chineſe*. And from *Sobar* to *Succadaana*, the People are civil enough to Strangers.

Sambas is the next Country of Commerce to the Northward of *Succadaana*. It produces but very

very little Pepper, but ſome Gold, Pearls, and Bees-wax, which makes it well frequented by the *Chineſe*, who carry *Surat* Piece-goods from *Malacca* and *Johore*, and barter to very good Purpoſe for the aforeſaid Commodities. Bees-wax is the current Caſh in that Country. It is melted but not refined, and caſt in Moulds of an oblong Square, the Breadth about two Thirds of the Length, and the Thickneſs Half of the Breadth, and a *Ratan Witky* to lift them by, caſt in the Wax. A Piece weighs a Quarter of a *Pecul*, which comes to in *Engliſh* Weight, 34 Pound, and a *Pecul* is valued in Payments at 10 *Maſſcies*, or 40 Shillings *Sterl.* They have alſo for ſmaller Payments Pieces of Eight to a *Pecul* and Sixteenths, and for ſmaller Money they have *Couries*. The Prince and People are very hoſpitable and civil, ſo that Strangers trade there with Security. I knew a *French Armenian*, who coming from *Manilla*, had the Misfortune to loſe his Ship on that Part of the Coaſt that belongs to the King of *Sambas*. They had but little Goods, for generally *Spaniſh* Dollars are the common Return for Goods ſold at *Manilla*. When the People that were ſhipwreck'd came aſhore, they were carried to the King, who examined what they were, from whence they came, and whither bound, with what they were loaded, and ſeveral other Interrogatories, and then ordered them Proviſions, and Men and Boats to aſſiſt them in ſaving their Treaſure, for there was but very little loſt beſides the Ship and Stores that

were worth the Trouble of ſaving. The King gave him Pearls and Bees-wax for his Silver, at ſuch reaſonable Rates, that the *Armenian* gained 40 *per Cent.* at *Batavia*, (whither he went in a *China* Veſſel) for the Goods he diſpoſed of there. At *Batavia* he took Paſſage on board a *French* Ship for *China*, and in their Way called at *Trangano*, where I met with him in the Year 1719. I had the whole Account from himſelf, and ſaw ſome beautiful Pearls that he was carrying to the *China* Market, and among them a Pair of Pears worth 50 *L. Sterl.*

The *Chineſe* drive a ſmall Trade from *Siam* and *Cambodia*, to the Town called *Borneo*, that lies about 80 Leagues to the Northward of *Sambas*, and theſe are all the trading Places that lie about the North End of this Iſland, that I could hear of. The Religion in *Borneo* is *Pagan*, except in ſome Places on the Sea-Coaſt there are ſome *Mahometans*, and ſo I muſt leave *Borneo*, and ſteer my Courſe towards the Coaſt of *Johore* on the Continent, but in my Way there are two Cluſters of Iſlands that lie half-way. One is called *Anamba*, and the other *Natuna*, but by the Natives *Sciantan*, is the common Appellation for both Cluſters. Their Inhabitants are called *Bougies*, a fierce deſperate People, and the only Product of thoſe Iſlands is Betle-nut, and the Religion *Mahometan*. The Iſlands are very high, and may be eaſily ſeen in a clear Day above fifteen Leagues.

CHAP. XLVI.

A Continuation of the Dominions of Johore *on the Continent, and Iſlands adjacent.*

THE *Johore* Iſlands to the North-eaſtward of the Promontory of *Romano*, (from whence I took my Departure, when I ſteered among the Iſlands) are firſt *Pullo-tingi*, then *Pullo-aure*, then *Pullo-piſang*, and then *Pullo-timoun*, the higheſt and largeſt among them. They are all inhabited, and produce Poultry, and ſmall Goats, and ſome Fruits, but no Commodities for Export. Their Religion is *Mahometan*.

Pahaung lies North-weſt of *Pullo-timoun*, about 20 Leagues diſtant. *Pullo-varella* lies in the Way, but it is rather a Rock than an Iſland, therefore hardly worth noticing. *Pahaung* River has a pretty large Iſland lying in its Mouth, which makes two Channels into it. The North Entry has no leſs than four Fathoms and an Half at High-water, and the Channel is about an hundred and fifty Yards broad. Juſt within the Bar is good ſecure Anchoring in ſix Fathoms, and there are good freſh Water Springs within two hundred Paces of the Sea-ſhore. The River is a Mile broad, but ſo full of Banks, that it is with Trouble a ſmall Veſſel of thirty Tuns can-

can go to the Town, which lies about twelve Miles up the River, where I left *Rajah Bowen-sea* before I took my Ramble among the Iſlands. He was there *in Anno* 1719. with five or ſix hundred Men to keep that Country firm to his Father.

Pahaung River runs far into the Country, and waſhes the Foot of *Malacca* Hill. There is Abundance of Gold Duſt found in it, and I have ſeen ſome Lumps, of five or ſix Ounces each. They do not dive for the Duſt above three Fathoms, tho' there are ſome Places in the River above Ten deep, and generally where the deepeſt Water is, moſt Gold-duſt is found. It has exported ſome Years above eight hundred Weight. Along the Sides of the River Pepper is planted for Export, but not above 300 Tuns in a Year, becauſe they want Vend for more, tho', if they had a Market to carry it off, in five Years Time they could make a Product of 3000 Tuns. Beſides Pepper and Gold, there are Tin and Elephants Teeth, but in no great Plenty, and the beſt Canes in the World grow hereabout. The Country is woody, and is ſtor'd with wild Game and Fruits, their Rivers and Sea with great Plenty and Variety of excellent Fiſh, but the Country is not reckoned very healthful, becauſe of the Abundance of Rains. *Trangano* is the next Place of Note for Commerce, and *in Anno* 1720. the Place of Reſidence of a poor diſtreſt King, who by a ſenſeleſs Devotion to Superſtition, ruin'd his Country and his own Family.

I gave an Account before of his Brother's tragical End, and the daring Boldneſs of a Youth that ſhewed him the way to die by his own Hand. In 1719, I ſaw the Youth waiting on the King, and fanning him with a Peacock's Tail. In my way to *Siam*, I called at *Trangano*, and went to wait on him, and he remembred he had been acquainted with me five and twenty Years before. I ſtaid about a Week, and every Day he wanted to ſee me. He often repented his taking the Weight of Sovereignty on his Shoulders, and feared that his End would prove as tragical as his Brother's.

Trangano ſtands pleaſantly near the Sea, on the Side of a River that has a ſhallow Bar, and many Rocks ſcattered to and again within the River, but room enough in many Places to moor ſmall Ships very ſecurely, to keep them ſafe from the Dangers of the Winds or Floods. There may be about one thouſand Houſes in it, not built in regular Streets, but ſcattered in ten or twenty in a Place diſtant a little Way from another *Villa* of the ſame Magnitude. The Town is above half-peopled with *Chineſe*, who have a good Trade for three or four *Jonks* yearly, beſides ſome that trade to *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Tunquoen* and *Sambas*. When I came back from *Siam* with my Cargo unſold, as I mentioned before, I came to *Trangano* to diſpoſe of what I could of my Goods, and to procure a new Cargo for *Surat*, the kind King aſſiſted me in doing

doing both, with all the Readineſs and Cheerfulneſs imaginable.

While my Ship lay in the Road, the *Bougies* came with a Fleet of two hundred Sail of *Praws*, deſigning to plunder the Town of *Trangano*; but they were afraid to paſs ſo near our Guns as they muſt have been neceſſitated to do before they could get into the River. When they came to a Place about five Leagues, they ſent a *Praw* to my Ship, and the Officer told me, that he had a Commiſſion to profer and pay me 3000 *Spaniſh* Dollars, if I would let them paſs quietly into the River. I ordered him away, and threatned, that if they came, they ſhould feel the Force of my Powder and Shot. When I came aſhore, the King aſk'd me if I would protect him. I told him I would with all the Force I had. He wept, as if he had been diffident, and deſired that I would take him on board of my Ship, and carry him whitherſoever I went, for his Life was burdenſome to him, and he could truſt none of his People. I perſuaded him that I was ſincere in my Reſolution to protect him, and that it would look too mean to run away from his Kingdom, while there was a Poſſibility to regain it.

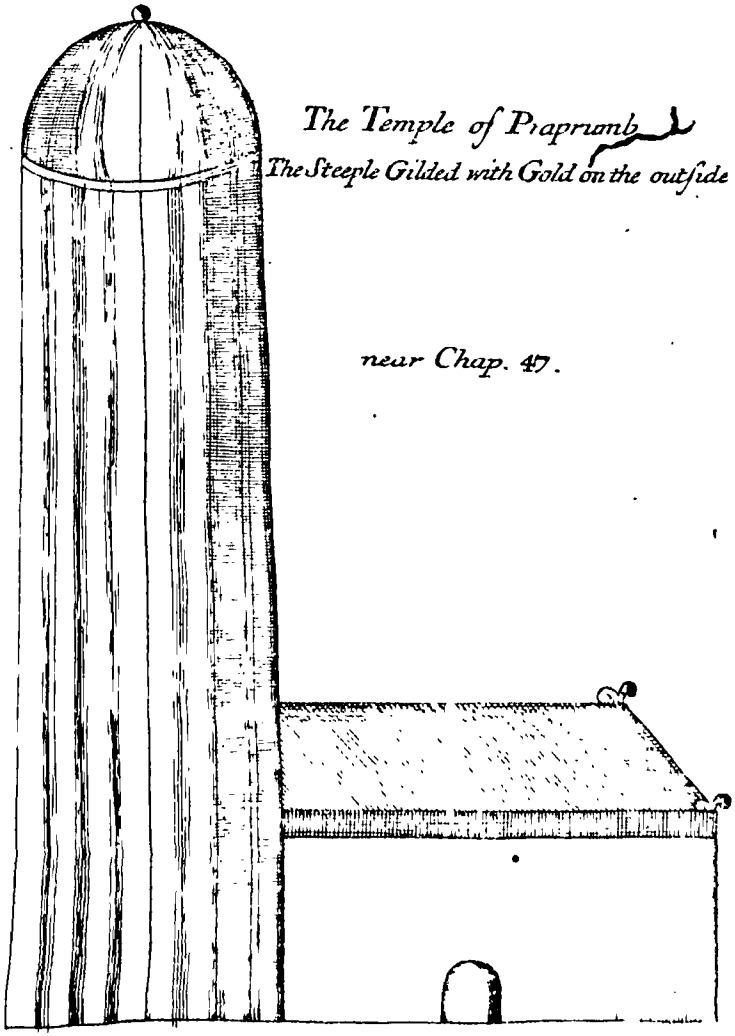
He told me, that he had ſent Ambaſſadors to the *Dutch* at *Malacca* for Aſſiſtance, according to the ancient League between his Anceſtors and them, when they joined their Forces to expel the *Portugueze* from *Malacca*; but inſtead of finding Relief there, his Enemies were aſſiſted with

with Powder and Shot, and his rebellious Subjects had a ſafe Retreat. *Malacca.*

I adviſed him to take Protection from the *Dutch*, and allow them the Monopolization of the Trade of his Country, and to part the Revenues between him and them. He ſeemed to be offended with the Propoſal, but ſaid he would be glad if the *Engliſh* would ſettle in his Dominions, and fortify what Places they pleaſed, and that he would willingly come under their Protection, and that there were none that ever entertained the *Dutch* in their Countries as Gueſts, but would willingly be quit of them again, if they could.

There happened to come a *French* Ship thither at that Time, being bound to *China*. The King gave the Captain and me an Invitation to Dinner, and after we had regaled ourſelves, we entred on a Diſcourſe of the miſerable State of a Country under the malignancy of a Civil War. He aſked us, if ſuch Calamities had happened to *England* or *France*. We aſſured him there had been often ſuch Diſtempers among us, but that when the Diſeaſe was cured, our State became as ſtrong and vigorous as ever.

He had ſeveral Times aſked me if I thought the *Engliſh* might be perſuaded to ſettle a Colony in his Country, that *Pahaung* might be made a Place of great Trade, if there were Shipping and Stock to carry off the Pepper and Tin which that Country alone could produce. I told



The Temple of Praprunb

The Steeple Gilded with Gold on the outside

near Chap. 47.

told him, I could give him no Encouragement to believe they would.

He then deſpairing of getting an *Engliſh* Colony ſettled, propoſed to Mr. *Pedro-Villamont Garden*, who commanded the *French* Ship, if he thought the *French* Nation might be induced to ſettle in his Dominions, and the *French* Gentleman gave him Hopes that the King of *France* might be induced to accept of his Friendſhip, and ſettle a Colony, providing he would certify his Requeſt by a Letter, which the King of *Johore* readily agreed to. It was written in the *Malayan* Language, and tranſlated by a *Chineſe* into *Portugueze*, and I tranſlated it from that Language into *Engliſh*. The Original and the *Engliſh* Tranſlation were delivered to the *French* Captain, but I never heard of it ſince.

He told me, that when I came to *Bombay*, I ſhould acquaint the Governor of the Deſire he had to live under the Protection of the *Engliſh*, and that with 150 Men they might bridle the Inſolence of his own rebellious Subjects, and their Allies the *Bougies* too.

Trangano is a very pleaſant and healthful Country, and affords a fine Landſkip from the Sea. The Hills are low, and covered with ever-green Trees, that accommodate the Inhabitants with Variety of delicious Fruits, ſuch as Lemons, Oranges, Limes, Mangoes, Mangoſtans, Ramboſtans, Letchees and Dureans: And in the Vallies, Corn, Pulſe and Sugar-canes. The Ground is cultivated by the *Chineſe*,

neſe, for the lazy *Malayas* cannot take that Trouble.

The Product of the Country is Pepper and Gold, which are moſt exported by the *Chineſe*. About 300 Tuns are the common Export of Pepper, and we have it almoſt for one half of the Price that we pay for *Malabar* Pepper. From the Month of *October* till *March*, their River is ſhut up by the Bar, which fills up by the Impetuoſity of the great Seas ſent on that Shore by the North-eaſt Monſoons; but in the Months of *July* and *Auguſt* their Seas produce the fineſt Fiſh that ever I ſaw or taſted. There is one Sort exactly like a Salmon, both in Shape and Taſte, but the Fiſh is white, as the Salmon is red. Their Poultry are large, plump and ſweet, but Beef is ſcarce, except Buffalo Beef, and that is plentiful enough.

In *Anno* 1720, the *Bougies* came to *Pullocapaſs*, which is but five Leagues from *Trangano*; but there are other Iſlands that lie 12 Leagues more Southerly, called in the Maps by the Name of *Pullo-capaſs*, but their right Name, which the Natives call them by, is *Pullo-tetang*.

However, from *Pullo-capaſs*, the *Bougies* ſent an Ambaſſy to *Trangano*, pretending an Accommodation with the King, to ſee if he would allow them to enjoy the Continent and Iſlands beyond the Promontory of *Romano*, and they would leave him the quiet Poſſeſſion of the reſt; and while they were in a large Hall conferring, ſome unuſual ſudden Noiſe happened

ed to be heard from without, which the guilty *Bougies* taking to be ſome Deſign in Execution againſt them, one of them runs to the King, and creſt him to the Heart, which made a very great Diſorder, and many were killed on both Sides; and what *Bougies* remained, got on board of their Gallies, and poſted to their Fleet at *Pullo-capaſs*, with the News of what had happened at *Trangano*, and next Day the *Bougies* went into the River, and plundered the Town, except certain Houſes which belonged to the *Dattabandaar*, or firſt Miniſter, whom the King, in his Life-time, ever miſtruſted, but by the ill Situation of his Affairs, was obliged to hide his Thoughts, and defer his Reſentments till a proper Time.

The next Place, to the Northward, in the *Johore* Territories, is *Patany*. It was formerly the greateſt Port for Trade in all thoſe Seas, but the Inhabitants being too potent to be afraid of the King's Laws, they became ſo inſolent, that Merchants were obliged to remove their Commerce to Countries of more Security. It was the ſtaple Port for *Surat* Shipping, and from *Goa*, *Malabar* and *Chormondel* they had a good Trade, and ſo they had from *China*, *Tonquin*, *Cambodia* and *Siam*; but the Merchants finding no Reſtraint on Robbers and Murderers, were obliged to give their Trade a Turn into another Channel, which was a great Advantage to *Batavia*, *Siam* and *Malacca*, where they were kindly uſed, and in thoſe Ports it has continued ever ſince.

The

The *Johore* Dominions reach but four or five Leagues farther North, which like moſt Borderers, are inclined to Rapine, and lying ſo near another's Dominions, where they may be ſcreened from the Power of their own Laws, when they commit Depredations, it makes them exerciſe their Villanies with Impunity. Between *Trangano* and *Patany* lie the Iſlands of *Redang*. They are uninhabited, but ſometimes the *Saleeters* or *Malaya* Freebooters frequent them, and when they meet with trading Veſſels that they are able to maſter, they make Prize of them, and carry the Men into other Countries than where they belong to, and ſell them for Slaves; and when they meet with no Purchaſe at Sea, they go aſhore in the Nights, and ſteal all they can get. Men, Women and Children go all into the Booty; but the *China* Veſſels afford them moſt Prizes.

The Kings of *Johore* ever paid Homage to the Kings of *Siam*, by ſending them a Roſe made of Gold in a golden Box once in three Years. The Year 1719, happened to be the Year that the Roſe came, for I ſaw the Meſſenger that brought it at *Siam*, where he had Orders from his Maſter to know how my Affairs went, with a Proffer of the King's Service, if I came back into his Country.

CHAP.

Chapter 47.
A Map of the Sea Coasts of Siam, Cambodia, Couchin China and Tonquin with the Islands to the Eastward of them as far as Luconia.
Tonquin
AYNAM
Quambin R
Couchin China
Pullo Chapello
Pullo Cambir
Triangles
Paracel Shoals
LUCONIA
Cabo del Engano
Cabo del Bajador
Balinao
Manilla
Camarines
Mindora
Mandu
Mashbatt
Limahan I
Calamines
Samar
Panay
Imaus
Negros
Cebu
Bunol
Part of Mindanoa
Paragoa or Papanga
Cape Henrich
Part of Borneo
Prusses Rock
Pullo Sapato
Pullo Secca de Mare
Pullo Secca de Terra
Pullo Condore
Bocca de Cavagna
River of Cambodia
Siampa
Cambodia
Ponteamass
Cupang Soup
Liam point
Liam
Amsterdam
Bankasoy
SIAM
Pullo Bardea
Pullo Cornis
Pullo Panjang
Pullo Uli
Pullo Cara
Sangora
Patany
Ridang
Ros. Mylne sc.
20
15
10
5

CHAP. XLVII.

Gives an Account of the Dominions and City of Siam, *with Remarks on the Revolution that happened there.*

SANGORE is the firſt Town on the King of *Siam*'s Dominions. On that Side it is under the Government of *Ligore*, which was once the Metropolis of a Kingdom of the ſame Name, but by civil Diſſenſions, it became a Prey to the King of *Siam*.

Sangore ſtands on the Side of a large River. It yields ſome Tin, Elephants Teeth, Agala-wood and coarſe Gold, but the Inhabitants meet with ſo great Diſcouragements in digging for Tin, that there is very little to be procured; and what is manufactured, is bought up by the *Dutch* Factory at *Ligore*.

Ligore lies about 12 Leagues to the North-ward of *Sangore*, and between them lies a low uninhabited Iſland, called *Papier*. It reaches from *Sangore* within three Leagues of *Ligore* River. It is well ſtored with wild Buffaloes, Hog and Deer, which are free for all Perſons to kill at Pleaſure. The Road of *Ligore* lies two Leagues from the River and about a League within the River's Mouth ſtands the *Dutch* Factory, a pretty commodious Houſe, built of Brick, after the *Dutch* Faſhion. The Town

ſtands about two Miles above the Factory. It is built of *Bambows*, and thatch'd with Reed. There are many *Pagan* Temples in it, which have Steeples built very high, in Form of very ſharp Pyramids. They are ſo ſmall, that, in the Road, they look like Ships Maſts. It produces Abundance of Tin, but the *Dutch* engroſs it all.

Pullo Cara, an high Iſland, lies about 12 Leagues off *Ligore*. The next Place of Note is *Cui*, a Place that produces great Quantities of Tin and Elephants Teeth, but all are ſent to the City of *Siam* or *Odia* for the King's Uſe. The reſt of the Coaſt being little frequented, I will paſs by it, and ſteer for the Bar of

Siam. The City ſtands on an Iſland in the River *Memnon*, which, by Turnings and Windings, makes the Diſtance from the Bar about 50 Leagues. The Country is low, and as fruitful as any Spot of Ground in the World, in Rice, Legumen, Fruits and Roots, Cattle wild and tame. And the River abounds in many Species of excellent Fiſh, which plentifully indulge the Inhabitants, and make them indolent and lazy, and conſequently proud, ſuperſtitious and wanton.

The City is reckoned ten Miles round the Walls, and many Canals, from the River, pierce thro' the City from all Quarters. The Walls of the City are high and thick, built of Stone and Brick; but the Houſes of the Natives, tho' large, are low, built on Stakes driven into the Ground, about 10 or 12 Foot high; but the

Maho-

Mahometans, *Chineſe* and *Chriſtians* raiſe the Grounds they build on high enough to be ſecure from the yearly Inundations. The Natives Houſes are raiſed on thoſe Stakes on the ſame Account, and as their Walls are built of *Bambow* and Reeds, their Roofs are built of the ſame Materials, and are all thatch'd, except what are built on *Terra firma*, and they are generally tiled. There are many arch'd Bridges in the City, built of Brick or Stone, and ſome of Wood. The Floors of the Natives Houſes are made of ſplit *Bambow* or Reeds made faſt together, ſo that one cannot move on them without both Noiſe, and ſhaking them.

The three Palaces of their Kings, and ſome Temples, are the only magnificent Edifices in the City; and ſome Steeples belonging to the Temples are gilded with Gold on the Outſide, and in a Sun-ſhine they reflect the Rays ſo ſtrongly, that, at two or three Miles Diſtance, they diſturb the Eye when look'd upon.

They have many large Temples well decorated after their Way, and well ſtock'd with gilded Images of Gods and Goddeſſes, of the Prieſts Contrivance and Canonizing, and they never want Devotees to adore them, who pay their deceitful Impoſers very well for deceiving them; but they are not the only People that are ſo cunningly deluded, for the fatal Cuſtom has ſpread univerſally in all the Corners of the World.

The great God, who created the Univerſe, they have no Image of, nor can they make any of him, becauſe he never ſhewed himſelf in any bodily Shape, and therefore they can form no Idea of his Shape, Dimenſions or Beauty; but *Tipedah*, the great God's Partner, has often ſhewed himſelf, and him they worſhip in his Image with the higheſt Adoration. *Praw Prumb* and *Sommo Cuddem* his Friends they adore with the ſecond Degree in Worſhip; and *Prapout* and *Samſay* have the third Sort of Veneration paid to their Images.

They have many little Deities inferior to thoſe above mentioned, whom they adore as Patrons or Protectors of ſeveral Tribes of Men, and other Animals of different Countries and Cities, of Health, Proſperity and other Chances and Caſualties, ſo every one is at Liberty to chooſe his own Patron or Protector, and worſhip him according to his own Mind; but none are perſecuted for the Opinion of the Way he is to worſhip, either the great or the little Gods. That heavenly Frenzy is only a raging mad Diſtemper that affects the melancholick Brains of the weſtern World.

I was in one Temple pretty large, built exactly four Square, and each Square contained juſt an hundred Images. They were placed in Notches or *Domes* about four Foot from the Ground. There were more Goddeſſes than Gods, and all were in a ſitting Poſture croſs-legg'd, as Taylors ſit on their Shop-boards. Their

Noſes were low and ſmall, their Viſſage long, their Ears large, and the Lappets of them thick and plump. They ſat promiſcuouſly in thoſe Notches, and all clothed in one Livery of Gold-leaf. They were almoſt as big as full-grown Men and Women, but very different in their Subſtances. The Prieſts told us, that ſome were of pure Gold, others of *Tecul* Silver, which has no Alloy in it, ſome of Copper, and ſome of Braſs, and ſome of bak'd Clay; but, for Want of ſumpture Laws among them, it was hard to know the Gentleman from the Beggar by their Garb, or a Lady from a Lawndreſs.

In one Temple, as I was informed, ſtands the famous *Samſay* twenty Yards in Height. He is in a right lineal Deſcent from little *Samſay*, who cauſed ſo much War between *Siam* and *Pegu*, which never ended but with the Diſſolution of the *Pegu* Empire. In moſt of their Temples there are frightful Dragons ſtanding Sentinels at their Gates, but whether they are placed there to keep in the Gods, or to keep out Devils, I know not.

There are reckoned no leſs than fifty thouſand Clergymen or *Tallapoys* belonging to the Temples in and about the City of *Siam*; but they are eaſy to the State, having no ſtated Benefices or other Revenues, and yet they are plentifully ſupplied with all the Neceſſaries of Life by the Charity and Benevolence of the Laity.

There is one Temple about three Miles below the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River,

called the *Fiſhes* Temple, becauſe annually in the Month of *September*, when the the Floods overflow the low Ground, (as in *Egypt*) there are good Numbers of Fiſhes almoſt like ſmall Salmon, that frequent a Pond cloſe to that Temple, and are to be found in no other Place in the *Siam* Dominions, and they are ſo tame, that they will come cloſe to our Boats, and friſk and play on the Surface of the Water. If any Body has a Mind to feed them with Bread, Cocoa-nut, Meat, or other Food that does not eaſily ſeparate, 'tis only to hold ſome near the Surface of the Water, and they will take it familiarly from the Hand. I have often taken Pleaſure to feed them, and ſee them play, but aſſoon as we leave off feeding them, they will withdraw, ſo that hardly one is to be ſeen till a new Supply of Victuals is offered to them.

But none dares offer to take one of them, for fear of raiſing a zealous ſanctified Mob, who puniſh ſmall Faults with the greateſt Severities, and thoſe Fiſhes being conſecrated to the God of that Temple, are ſecurely protected by the Conſecration. They continue about the Temple till the Middle of *December*, that the Floods begin to draw off the Ground, and then they depart, and are ſeen no where in any River or Pond belonging to *Siam*, till *September* brings them back to their Temple.

Whatever Animal comes within the Verge of a Temple, it is ſecured from Purſuit or Violence. I knew a *Portugueze* Inhabitant of *Siam*, who

who ſhot a Crow as it ſat on the Branch of a Tree that grew near a Temple, on which the Prieſts raiſed a Mob, who broke both the poor Man's Legs and Arms, and left him in the Field for dead, but ſome *Chriſtians* coming accidentally by, carried him in a Boat, in that deplorable State, to a *French* Surgeon, who ſet his Bones, and cured him. I ſaw him alive and well *in Anno* 1720.

The *French* have a Biſhop at *Siam*, with a Church and a Seminary for the Education of Converts. They ſtand a little above the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River. They make but few Converts, except when Corn is dear, and then ſome of the poorer Sort receive Baptiſm, which intitles them to a Maintenance from the Church; but, when Plenty returns, they throw away their Beads and brazen Saint, and bid farewel to *Chriſtianity*. *In Anno* 1720. there were not above ſeventy *Chriſtians* in and about *Siam*, and they the moſt diſſolute, lazy, thieviſh Raſcals that were to be found in the Country.

The Biſhop was one Mr. *Ciſſee*, a Man of about 80 Years of Age, who, in a Famine that happened there *in Anno* 1708. took up about 3000 Pounds *Sterl.* from the King, to buy Corn for the Support of the Church, and ſuch poor *Siamers* as were converted by the Neceſſity of the Times, who relapſed again aſſoon as the Famine ceaſed, and the poor old Biſhop cannot leave the Country till that Debt be diſcharged. He is ſuperſtitiouſly zealous for his Religion,

and would fain go to *Cochin-china* or *Tunquin* to die a Martyr, becauſe it is Death by their Law to preach any foreign Doctrine without Leave firſt obtained from their Kings.

Whatever Principles he may have had in Religion I know not, but I am ſure that he was a diminutive Moraliſt, which I knew by Experience, in ſeducing ſome of my Seamen, who were black *Chriſtians*, to leave my Ship at *Siam*, contrary to his Promiſe, which obliged me to buy Slaves to ſupply their Places; but I left him ſome Cauſe to repent of his Folly and Breach of Promiſe.

There were four or five Prieſts there beſides the Biſhop, one whereof always attends the College, and the others officiate daily in the Church. They live abſtemiouſly, but, I believe, rather thro' Force than Choice, for their Incomes are very ſmall, as Charity and Piety are very cold among their Flock. The *Portugueze* have alſo a Church there, built on the Side of the River oppoſite to the lower End of the Town; but their Prieſts are generally ſo ſcandalous in their Lives, that few frequent their Church, or care for their Converſation. The *Chineſe* being very numerous in *Siam*, have ſeveral ſmall Temples, but none remarkable for their Structure or Beauty.

The *Dutch* have a Factory there, about a Mile below the Town, on the ſame Side of the River. Their greateſt Inveſtments are in Tin, Sapan-wood and Deers Skins, which they buy

up

up for the *Japon* Market. The *Siam* Market takes off but little *European* Goods; however, the *Dutch* Chief makes a pretty good Figure there.

The *Engliſh*, for many Years, had alſo a Factory there, till about the Year 1686. the *Eaſt-India* Company ſeeking Occaſions to pick a Quarrel with the *Siamers*, in order to withdraw, they took hold of ſuch as they could firſt find, tho' never ſo frivolous. The firſt was about *Anno* 1684. The *Carolina*, bound from *England* to *China*, had the Misfortune to loſe her Paſſage, and coming to *Siam* to paſs away the North-eaſt Monſoons, and the King of *Siam* having Occaſion for ſome Stores for Shipping out of the *Carolina*'s Cargo, to equip ſome Ships that he had built in order to humble the *Cambodians* and the *Couchin-Chineſe*, who diſturbed the Navigation of his Country, he civilly requeſted the *Engliſh* Chief to ſupply him at the Prices the ſame Commodities uſed to be ſold at to Merchants, but he could not find that Favour, which he reſented, and threatned to diſturb their Commerce. At length they ſupplied him with ſome Part of what he demanded, to avert the ill Conſequences that might happen by a total Refuſal. This was repreſented to the Company in the darkeſt Colours, and they thought that ſufficient to ground a War on; but they had, at that Time, a Fleet of large Ships, which they had equip'd to regain their Trade of *Bantam* and other Places, which the *Dutch* had inſolently

robbed them of; but they were diſappointed by the deep Politicks of King *Charles* II. as is before obſerved.

However, the King of *Siam* continued his Indulgence to the Company and their Servants, in much Affluence and Luxury, continually carouſing in Debaucheries with Wine and Women, till their common Salaries and Gains by Trade, were in no Proportion to their extravagant Expences; however, that being a free Country, they had Liberty to ſpend their own and their Maſters Eſtates, as they pleaſed.

The King of *Siam* having formed the Deſign of a War, as above mentioned, with *Cambodia* and *Couchin-china*, employed a good Number of *Engliſh* who had reſorted to *Siam*, to partake of the King's Indulgence and Bounty, and to help the Company's Servants to ſpend their Money. All the *Engliſh* who had a Mind to liſt themſelves on board of his Fleet, had great Encouragement of honourable Poſts and good Salaries well paid, and they did perform Actions in the War worthy of the Bravery and Courage of the *Engliſh* Nation, by which the King's Favour to the *Engliſh* increaſed more than before the War.

One Mr. *Pots* happened to be Chief of the *Engliſh* Factory at that Time, who by his extravagant Luxury had rioted away a great Part of his Maſters Goods and Money, and had run his own Credit out of Doors. He then began to form Projects how to clear Accounts

Accounts with his Maſters and Creditors, without putting any Thing in their Pockets. The firſt was on 500 Cheſts of *Japon* Copper, which his Maſters had in Specie at *Siam*, and they were brought into Account of Profit and Loſs, for ſo much eaten up by the white Ants, which are really Inſects, that by a cold corroding liquid Quality, can do much Miſchief to Cloth, Timber, or on any other ſoft Body that their Fluids can penetrate, but Copper is thought too hard a Morſel for them; however, I ſaw that Article in the Company's Accounts, as they were remitted from *Siam* to *Bombay*, and were in Mr. *Vaux*'s Cuſtody at *Surat* afterwards.

But that ſmall Article of 2500 Pounds, went but a ſmall Way towards clearing of his Accounts. So after Supper one Night as they were merrily carouſing, the Factory was ſet on Fire, and that balanced all other Accounts. Mr. *Pots* alledged to the King, that his Subjects the *Siamers* had done that Miſchief, and expected the King to be accountable for Loſſes and Damages, ſuſtained by the Company and their Servants.

The King, on the other hand, profered to prove, that Mr. *Pots* and his drunken Companions had done it, and that he expected the Company ſhould be accountable to his Subjects for the Loſs they had ſuſtained by the Fire, which had burnt ſeveral Houſes that lay near the Factory. However, the Company adhered to the juſt Complaints of their honeſt Servants, and thought that the King's Refuſal to make good

good their Demands, was a ſufficient Piece of Ground to build their War on. However, the Company conſidering that a War could bring them no Advantage, thought it enough to bully the *Siamers*, but never declaréd a War.

In the Year 1685, the Company ſent two Ships to the Bar of *Siam*. One was the *Herbert* of 800 Tuns, the other the *Prudent Mary* of 400, to frighten the *Siamers*, but they did no Damage to them, and the *Siamers* treated them civilly.

About the Year 1680, there was one *Conſtantine Falcon*, a *Greek* by Birth, that ſome Years before had ſhipp'd himſelf Steward of an *Engliſh* Ship at *London*, bound to *India*, and being ordered for *Siam*, and finding ſome ill Treatment on board, he deſerted from the Ship, and fled to a ſmall Village ſome Diſtance from the City, where he amuſed himſelf in learning the *Siam* Language. He being a ſober, ingenious, and induſtrious Perſon, ſoon made himſelf Maſter of the Language, and ſerved as an Interpreter for the *Engliſh* at Court, where he was remarkably taken Notice of, and got a Poſt there. His Behaviour recommended him to greater Preferments, ſo that in a very few Years he became prime Miniſter of State, and behaved himſelf ſo well in that high Station, that every Thing belonging to the State of the Country proſpered, ſo that *Siam* became the richeſt and powerfuleſt Kingdom in that Part of the World.

The

The *Jeſuits* hearing that one of the *Romiſh* Communion ſat at the Helm of the *Siam* Affairs, and it being a rich Country, brought whole Troops of them into *Siam*, who got the whole Management of Affairs into their Hands, thro' the Intereſt of the *Barkalong*, that being the Appellation of firſt Miniſter. They tickled themſelves with the Fancy of bringing the whole Kingdom of *Siam* under the Pope's Juriſdiction, and in *Anno* 1683, the firſt Year of his Miniſtry, they got the King to ſend an Embaſſy to the King of *France*, which Ambaſſador came alſo to *London*, and ſettled a Treaty of Commerce for the *Engliſh* that ſhould trade in *Siam*. The *Jeſuits* impoſed on the King of *France*, and made him believe, that if he would ſend an Embaſſy to *Siam*, that King would leave his own Superſtition, and embrace theirs. Accordingly an Ambaſſador was ſent, with many valuable *French* Curioſities, and among them a very fine Maſs-book, with beautiful Cuts of all the firſt Rate Saints in the *Romiſh* Kalendar.

On the Ambaſſador's Arrival, he was received with the Reſpect due to his Character, and when the Preſents were laid before the King, according to Cuſtom, he ſeem'd much pleaſed with their Curioſity, but when he viewed the Pictures in the Maſs-book, he aſked a *Jeſuit* who was Interpreter, what they were, who anſwered, that they were the Pictures of holy Men now in Heaven, and ſuch as his Brother the King of *France* adored, and as he deſigned

an

an eternal Friendſhip with his Majeſty, he hoped that he would alſo adore thoſe Pictures, and worſhip the Images of thoſe Saints, rather than thoſe Idols that were worſhipped all over his Dominions. The King returned Anſwer, that the Gods of his Country had been auſpicious to them who lived in it for Time out of Mind, and as it would be unjuſt and ungrateful to baniſh thoſe Gods that had been ſo long very kind to his Predeceſſors and himſelf, ſo he could not turn his old Gods off, and take new ones in their Places that he did not ſo well know, and that he would oblige his Brother of *France* in any Thing but that.

The King of *France* complimented Mr. *Falcon* with the Order of Knighthood, and in his Letter to him, wherein he recommended the *French* Affairs to his Care, particularly that of Religion, he ſtiled him loving Couſin and Counſellor.

After the Embaſſy was gone from *Siam* to *France*, the *Jeſuits* thought of nothing but bringing the Trade of *Siam* under the Power of the *French*, and in order to that, got the King to order the building of a Fort on the River's Side, oppoſite to the Fort of *Bencock*, a Town about 20 Leagues below the City of *Siam*, and to have it mann'd with a Garriſon of *French*, to be paid by the Exchequer of *Siam*, and all this was granted according to their Mind.

The Fort is a regular Tetragon, and can mount about 80 great Guns. When the *French*

got Poſſeſſion, they grew intolerably arrogant, which made the *Siamers* uneaſy, and murmured at the King's Weakneſs, but that was in private, for certain Deſtruction is the ſure Reward of talking publickly of any Miſmanagement of the State, for a King of *Siam* can no more err in Politics, than a Pope can in Matters of Faith.

Yet about the Year 1688, by ſome malevolent Planet that over-ruled his Actions, he made a War with his Neighbours the Kings of *Cambodia* and *Couchin-china*. He ſent an Army by Land, and a Fleet by Sea, to carry on the War, but was not ſucceſsful by Land. However, in the Land-army there was a mean Perſon, a Citizen of *Siam*, who kept a Fruit-ſhop; he had a bold daring Spirit, and behaved himſelf ſo well on all Occaſions, in the Land War, that he came to Preferment, and at laſt was made Generaliſſimo, and then ended the War to the Satisfaction of the whole Army abroad, and his Prince at home; but when he brought back the Army to *Siam*, ſeeing the King wrapt up in the Opinion he had of the *Jeſuits* Counſels, and the Management they had in the Affairs of State, by the Countenance of the King and his firſt Miniſter my Lord *Falcon*, he pick'd a Quarrel with the King, and having moſt of the Army at his Devotion, ſeized his Maſter and put him to Death, after the manner of royal Criminals, or as Princes of the Blood are treated when convicted of capital Crimes, which is, by putting them

them into a large Iron Caldron, and pounding them to Pieces with wooden Peſtles, becauſe none of their royal Blood muſt be ſpil'd on the Ground, it being, by their Religion, thought great Impiety to contaminate the divine Blood, by mixing it with Earth. And after he had murdered his Maſter, he ſummoned all the *Mandareens* in the City, to hold a Council in Palace.

My Lord *Falcon*, for that was generally his Deſignation, had by his civil Deportment towards People of all Ranks and Degrees, ſo ingratiated himſelf, that he had a ſtronger Party by far, both in the City and Country, than the General; and beſides, had all the Fleet at his Devotion. Many of my Lord's Friends diſſuaded him from obeying the Summons, but to raiſe the Forces of the City, and revenge the Death of the King, and many Officers of the Army that deteſted the Regicide would have come over to his Party, which at leaſt was above 50000 ſtrong, but being infatuate, he was deaf to all good Advice, and went to the Palace, where as ſoon as had ſet his Foot, he was ſeized by the General's Guards, and beheaded, ſo the Uſurper took the Sovereignty into his own Hands, and at that Inſtant was by *jure divino* made an infallible Favourite of Heaven, and the Sun, Moon, and Stars, had the Honour to be his near Relations.

Had my Lord *Falcon* followed his Friends Advice, or had Courage anſwerable to his other good

good Qualities, he had certainly been honoured with the Diadem in *Siam*, and if he had introduced *Popery* in the Place of *Paganiſm*, he had been honoured with a Place in the Pope's Almanack, but his Puſillanimity made him unworthy of both.

I had this Account from my Lord's Secretary Mr. *Baſhpool*, who on his Maſter's Death, was clapp'd up in Priſon, and lay three Years with his Neck in the *Congoes*, which are a Pair of Stocks made of *Bamboes*, and was never taken out, but in order to be ſeverely whipped, to make him accuſe rich Men whom the Uſurper had a Mind to deſtroy, that he might ſeize their Eſtates under the Umbrage of Juſtice and Law.

I ſaw my Lady *Falcon* in *Anno* 1719, and ſhe was then honoured with the Superintendency of his Majeſty's Confectionary. She was born in *Siam* of honourable Parents, and at that Time much reſpected both in Court and City, for her Prudence and Humanity to Natives and Strangers, when they came into Difficulties, or under the Weight of Oppreſſions from the Officers of the Court or City.

When the *Siam* Ambaſſador returned from *France* and *England*, in the murdered King's Time, his Maſter, among many other Queſtions, aſk'd him if the King of *France* had any Palaces like his at *Siam*, for Beauty and Magnitude, and the poor Man unadviſedly told him Truth, that in *France* were many finer, nay, that the King of *France*'s Horſe Stables in *Paris*, exceed-

exceeded any Buildings in *India*, which his Majeſty took ſo ill, that he diſgrac'd him, and was very near loſing his Head for his telling Truth.

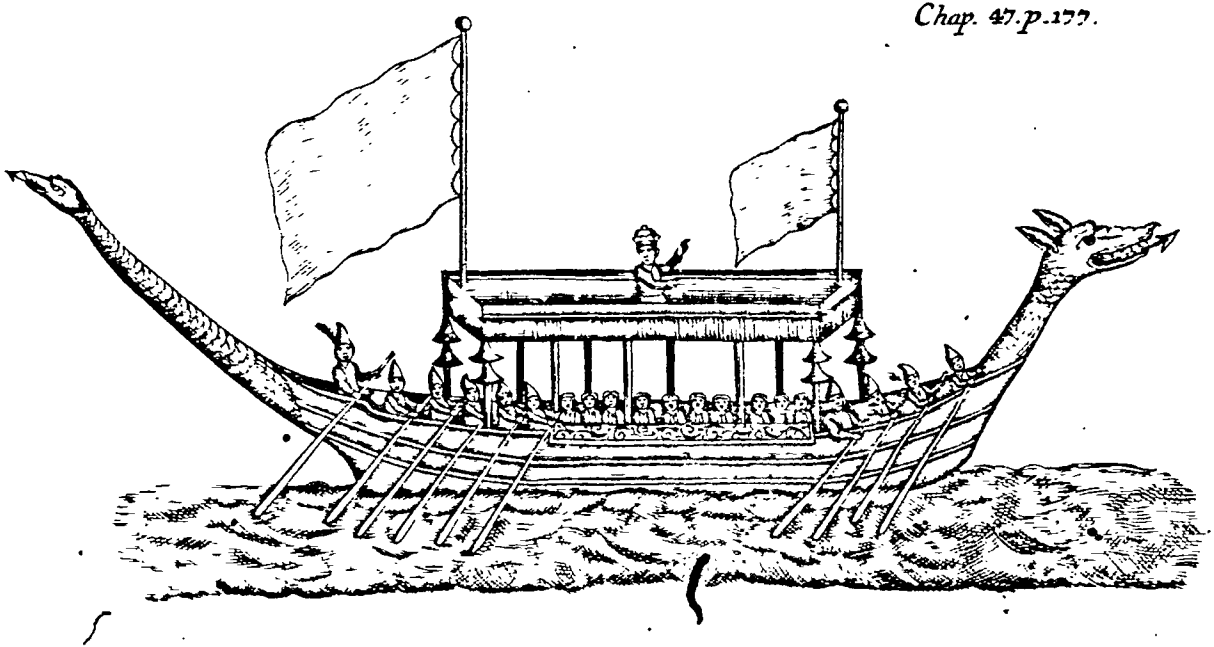
The King of *Siam* is as fond of lofty Titles as the King of *Pegu*. Beſides his Proximity with the heavenly Luminaries, he is a God on Earth, in whoſe Court are to be found Juſtice, Mercy, and Benevolence to Mankind, with ſuch a Train of ſenſeleſs Hyperboles, and at laſt to illuſtrate all the reſt, he is King of the white Elephant, a Title that none diſputes with him but the King of *Pegu*.

The King beſtows his anniverſary Bleſſing on his People in the Month of *September*, when he paſſes through the City attended with a numerous Train of Elephants, among whom is the white Elephant, but he is only of a Cream Colour, and I have ſeen ſeverals at *Bangarie*, a Village near *Jonkceyloan*, as white as him. All the Elephants that Day are dreſt in their fineſt Trappings, with Drums, Trumpets, Hautboys, and other muſical Inſtruments making a Noiſe as they go along, but whether it is to divert his Majeſty or his Elephants, I know not, but I am ſure the Noiſe was harſh in my Ears.

While he is making his Elephantine Cavalcade through the City, the Populace dares not look him in the Face, but proſtrate on their Knees and their Elbows on the Ground, with their Hands open and joined above their Heads, and their Eyes fix'd on the Ground, or ſhut till he

A prospect of the King of Siams pleasure Barge that he appears in on the River

Chap. 47. p. 177.



he has paſt by them, then they are permitted to riſe, and look on his back Parts or Side.

In the Month of *November* he alſo ſhews himſelf on the River, in a *Ballong* or Barge of 30 or 40 Yards long, about two Yards broad, and two Foot deep, with a Throne placed near the Middle of her Length, about ſeven Foot high, and a rich Canopy over his Head, and being ſeated on the Throne, his greateſt Lords or Minions ſit under the Throne, and about 50 or 60 Rowers are ſeated a-fore and be-aft the Throne, (cloathed in Carnation coloured Waiſt-coats, with fine Caps or Turbands on their Heads) to row or paddle his Majeſty wherever he orders them, and there are ordinarily above 1000 other Barges to wait on his Majeſty, beſides ſeveral Thouſands of other common *Ballongs*, inſomuch that for five or ſix Miles, the River is covered with Boats, except near his Majeſty's Barge, and there is half a Mile of the River clear for his Barge to move in.

About four or five in the Evening, he goes in his Barge to a Temple about three Miles above the City, on the oppoſite Side of the River, where the Prieſts pray for him, and preſent him with two Yards and an Half of Cotton Cloth, that muſt be ſpun and woven the ſame Day that the King comes to receive it. After Sun ſets, he embarks again (leaving ſome royal Gratuity to the Prieſts for their miraculous Preſent) and is attended in State to his Palace.

His Reaſon for honouring the River and his People that Time of the Year, is to forbid the River formally to flow higher or longer than ſuch a Number of Inches in Height, or of Days in Time, as he ſets it; yet ſometimes it diſobeys his royal Commands.

All the *Mandareens* belonging to the Government, whoſe Affairs require their Reſidence in the City, whoſe Numbers generally amount to 3000, muſt daily attend in the Palace, except they have leave to be abſent, and if any one tranſgreſſes, he is ſeverely whip'd with ſplit *Rottans*, which cut pretty deep into the Fleſh, and leave conſpicuous Marks behind them. The greater the Marks appear, the greater Honour they take them to be. And the pretty Ladies are not exeem'd from the Flagellation, for very ſmall Faults. And I have ſeen ſome pretty agreeable young Gentlewomen with *Rottan* Marks on their Backs, which they are ſo far from covering, that as they paſs the Streets, they expoſe their Backs, tho' their Breaſts, Bellies, and Necks are covered with a Scarf, ſeeming to glory in being ſo much taken Notice of by the greateſt King on Earth.

The Women in *Siam* are the only Merchants in buying Goods, and ſome of them trade very conſiderably. The Huſbands in general are maintained by the Induſtry of their Wives. And the *Europeans* that trade to *Siam*, accommodate themſelves as they do in *Pegu*, with temporary Wives, almoſt on the ſame Conditions too, and

it is thought no Diſgrace to have had many temporary Huſbands, but rather an Honour that they have been beloved by ſo many different Men. The *Chriſtian* Prieſts cry down that way of marrying, and want every Heretic, as well as *Chriſtian Catholic*, to be tied to ſome young Laſſes of their bringing up; but the Heretics, according to their innate Principles, generally continue deaf and obſtinate to the grave Advice and ſound Doctrine of the holy Fathers, and marry according to the *Siam* Way. The *Catholics* dare not do ſo for fear of Excommunication, but the *Siam* Wives generally prove the moſt obedient, loving, and chaſte, for which Reaſon, when the *Catholics* once go from *Siam* to follow their Buſineſs in other Countries, they ſeldom return to *Siam*, but leave their beloved Wives a Legacy to the Church, who is a very indulgent Mother to her termagant Daughters.

The Natives of both Sexes go bare-headed, and their Hair cut within two Inches of the Skin, and gumm'd, and comb'd upwards, which makes their Head ſeem very big, and all in Briſtles like a Boar's Back. They are well-ſhap'd in Body and Limbs, with a large Forehead and a little Noſe, and handſome Mouth with plump Lips, and black ſparkling Eyes. Their Ears of a moderate Size, but large thick Lappets. The Men have but little Hair on their Chins, and they are of an Olive-colour, but the Women of a Straw Complexion, and ſome of the Ladies have a little Tincture of red

in their Cheeks and Lips, but whether it is natural or artificial I know not. They are very prolific and long-lived, which may be partly imputed to their Temperance in eating and drinking.

After the Uſurper had ſettled himſelf on the Throne of *Siam*, he ordered the *French* to deliver their Fort at *Bencock*, to an Officer that he ſent to take Poſſeſſion of it, but they refuſed, without firſt making Terms for themſelves, on which he ſent a Part of his Army to attack it, and threatned every Man's Life that returned before it was taken. His Orders were punctually put in Execution, and all the *French* got, was the Honour of dying bravely in the Defence of their Liberty. The Fort ſtands ſtill undemoliſhed, but no Artillery is in it.

In *Siam* they have ſeveral Ways in puniſhing Criminals with Death; for Theft and other ſuch like Peccadilloes, beheading is the common way. For Rebellion or Mutiny, they are rip'd up alive, and their Guts and Intrails taken out, and their Carcaſes woven up in a Twig-caſe, and tied up to a Stake for Vultures and other voracious Fowls, or Dogs to feed on. I ſaw eighteen one Morning going to be executed ſo for Mutiny. They were each put on a triangular Seat, with their Necks and Hands in wooden Fetters, and carried by three Slaves in Chains through the Streets to the Place of Execution, but they look'd as if they had been almoſt ſtarv'd in Priſon, for they were very mea-

gre. Some were weeping, others joyful that they were near the End of a miſerable Life.

For Treaſon and Murder, the Elephant is the Executioner. The condemned Perſon is made faſt to a Stake driven into the Ground for the Purpoſe, and the Elephant is brought to view him, and goes twice or thrice round him, and when the Elephant's Keeper ſpeaks to the monſtruous Executioner, he twines his Trunk round the Perſon and Stake, and pulling the Stake from the Ground with great Violence, toſſes the Man and the Stake into the Air, and in coming down, receives him on his Teeth, and ſhaking him off again, puts one of his fore Feet on the Carcaſe, and ſqueezes it flat.

In *Anno* 1717, the King of *Siam* made War on his Neighbour of *Cambodia*, and invaded his Country with an Army of 50000 by Land, and 20000 by Sea, and committed the Care of his Armies to his *Barkalong*, a *Chineſe*, altogether unacquainted with War. The *China* Man accepted of the Charge with much Reluctancy, but the King would not be denied. The War proved unſucceſsful, but I'll leave the Particulars till I treat of *Cambodia*, and return to *Siam*, where I had ſome Difficulties to meet with.

In *Anno* 1719, I went thither with a Cargo to diſpoſe of, expecting to trade on the Footing of the old Treaty concluded at *London* with the King of *England*, and the King of *Siam*'s Ambaſſador, in *Anno* 1684, but on my Arrival, I found that Mr. *Collet*, Governor of Fort St. *George*,

George, had cancelled that Agreement by his Ambaſſador *Powny*, as I have already obſerved, and the new Conditions being too hard for me to ſtand to, I ſolicited for Liberty to depart again with my Ship and Cargo, which I could not obtain in leſs than four Months.

Collet's Attorney at the Court of *Siam*, was a *Perſian* by Birth, but had come to *Siam* with his Father when very young, and had remained about 40 Years at *Siam*. He was as complete a Raſcal, as *Collet* could have found for his villanous Purpoſes, for by falſe Informations to the King, he had brought many honeſt Men into Trouble, and ſome Treaſure into the King's Coffers.

When I underſtood that he was the *Remora* that had put a Stop to my Commerce, I tried if I could remove him by large Preſents, but all to no Purpoſe, for if I traded, it muſt be on the Scheme laid down by *Collet*, by the Negotiation of *Powny*, who kept one *Colliſon* as his Reſident at *Siam*, to conſult and inform the *Perſian* of the beſt Methods to ruin the *Engliſh* Traders that had not *Collet*'s Letters of Protection.

This *Perſian*, (whoſe Name was *Oia Sennerat*) and I, were diſcourſing one Day of my Affairs in the *Induſtan* Language, which is the eſtabliſhed Language ſpoken in the *Mogul*'s large Dominions, and among other Things, I was laying down to him the Difficulties that might attend the King of *Siam*'s Trade, carried on from *Merjee* to Fort St. *George*, becauſe if the reſt

reſt of the *Engliſh* Colonies were forbid trading with *Siam*, they had juſt Cauſe to forbid his Subjects to trade to Fort St. *George*, or any where elſe, and that other Troubles might ariſe to the King's Affairs, by thus impoſing on the King, who was ignorant of the Conſequences that might follow in breaking the Agreement made in *England*, without ſo much as once giving Warning to the *Engliſh* Colonies of other Parts of *India*.

He anſwered me, that the King of Fort St. *George* could beſt give me an Anſwer, who was able to protect the King of *Siam*'s Trade thither, and that his Majeſty had no other foreign Trade but *Japon*, that he valued, and the *Engliſh* had no Trade that Way to diſturb his Maſter's Commerce, and that if I did not comply with the Agreement made by *Powny* in *Collet*'s Name, I might go away when I could.

I told him that I had a mind to ſee the King, and would make him a Preſent of a thouſand Dollars, if he could find Means to introduce me to his Preſence. He anſwered me, that the *Engliſh* had not good Manners enough to be admitted into the Preſence of ſo great a King, and therefore I ought not to expect to appear before him, and for fear I ſhould have made Application to ſome other Court Favourite to introduce me, about two or three Days after our Confabulation, I heard that there was a Proclamation publiſhed, all over the City, that no Foreigner ſhould dare to approach within

ſuch a Diſtance of the King's Palace, under very ſevere Penalties.

About a Week after I had a Summons to appear before a Tribunal, to anſwer to an Indictment of ſpeaking Treaſon of the King. I knew myſelf innocent, and appeared at the Time appointed, which was about Eight in the Morning. The Court was held in a large, ſquare, oblong Hall, open on all Sides. About Nine the Judge came with ſome Thouſands of Attendants, and as he paſſed by me to take his Place, he viewed me very narrowly, as I did him with much Attention. He was a Man of a middle Stature, about 50 Years of Age, of a pleaſant, but grave Countenance, and had a quick ſparkling Eye. He ſpoke to my Interpreter to bid me have a Care of my Tongue, leſt I ſhould prejudice myſelf in anſwering to intricate Queſtions. I thanked him for his Admonition, and told him, *A Word to the Wiſe was ſufficient.*

Having placed himſelf, he ordered my Indictment to be read, which was accordingly done, and in about half an Hour's Time it was ended. He aſk'd me by my Interpreter, if I underſtood what was libelled againſt me. I anſwered, No. He then bade the Interpreter inform me of the Meaning of each particular Paragraph, as they were read a ſecond Time with Deliberation, and having heard my Impeachment, which was grounded only on my ſaying, *That the King had been impoſed upon*, I thought fit to deny

deny all, and put my Adverſary *Oia Sennerat* to prove that I had ſaid ſo; but, by the by, I found, that ſaying the King of *Siam* was capable of being impoſed on, is rank Treaſon.

The Judge choſe out of the Aſſembly two Procurators for each of us, and there were no ſmall Debates for three or four Hours, *Whether or not a Stranger, who was ignorant of the Laws of* Siam, *could come under the Penalty annexed to the Tranſgreſſion of their Laws, when they were broken through Ignorance, and not with Deſign*; but my Antagoniſt at laſt carried it in the Affirmative, tho' the Judge ſeemed to incline towards the Opinions of my Advocates.

Then the Judge put *Oia Sennerat* to prove what I was accuſed of, and he produced two of his own Servants, who ſtood at ſome Diſtance when were diſcourſing of my Affairs; but my Advocate challenged the Laws of *Siam* for their Inſufficiency, for that Law admits not of a Servant's Teſtimony, either for or againſt his Maſter. Then he proferred to bring an undeniable Witneſs againſt me, who was the only Perſon with us when we diſcourſed, and that was *Colliſon*, who was preſently ſent for, and being ſet by my Adverſary, the Judge aſk'd him by the Interpreter, if he was preſent at ſuch a Time, when *Oia Sennerat* and I were in warm Diſcourſe. He anſwered, He was. He then interrogated him, if he had heard me ſay in my Diſcourſe, that the King had been impoſed on. He affirmed he had, on which I perceived a Cloud overſpread

ſpread the Judge's Countenance; and many others, who had come to hear the Trial, ſeemed ſorrowful.

After a little Pauſe, the Judge, by the Interpreter, aſk'd me what I had to ſay to *Colliſon*'s Evidence. I anſwered, that I had little Knowledge of him, but that he might be an honeſt Man, or otherwiſe, as his Intereſt led him. All continued mute for a little Space, and I broke the Silence by deſiring the Judge to aſk *Colliſon* in what Language I held that Diſcourſe in with *Oia Sennerat*, which the Judge did, and was anſwered, that he did not well know, but that he believed it was in the *Induſtan* Language. I begged the Judge to aſk him if he underſtood that Language, and he did ſo. *Colliſon*, after ſome Pauſe, anſwered, No. Then the Judge aſk'd him angrily, and with an Air of Diſdain, how he could come in as an Evipence of Words ſpoken in a Language that he did not underſtand, and he ſimply ſaid, That he thought I had ſaid ſo, at which the whole Crowd gave an Huzza, and clap'd their Hands, and ſeemed joyful. The Judge reprimanded *Oia Sennerat* for putting him and the Court to ſo much Trouble, and complimented me on my ſafe Delivery, and ſo departed ſeemingly well ſatisfied.

I had two *Britiſh* Gentlemen that accompanied me all the Time of my Trial. One was Commander of a ſmall Ship from *Bengal*, called Mr. *Alexander Dalgliſh*, and one Mr. *John Saunders*, who was ſecond Supercargo under me; and

and when the Judge came, ſome Executioners followed him with their Inſtruments of Death, to put the Sentence in Execution aſſoon as the Judge pronounces it. Our Debates held ſo long, that it was near Eight at Night before we got Home. Had I been caſt in my Proceſs, my Head had been a Sacrifice to my Adverſary's Reſentment, and my Ship and Cargo to the much injured King, and to ſum up all, my Ship's Company had been the King's Slaves. On my returning Home victorious, I had the Congratulations of all my Friends, particularly the *Chineſe* Merchants, whoſe Lives and Eſtates might have been endangered by the like villanous Informations.

My Adverſaries being ſhamefully diſappointed in that Project, had one more to try their Skill in, and that was to bring me in for Piracy; for, about four Years before, Mr. *Harriſon*, then Governor of Fort St. *George*, had ſent a Ship to *Amoy* in *China*, and ſome *China* Merchants having taken Goods and Money, to the Amount of 20000 *Tayals*, or 6700 Pounds *Sterl.* when the Term of Payment came, they eloped, and the Supercargoes could have no Redreſs, which made them give Orders to the Captain of the Ship to make Repriſals, which they did on a large *Jonk* belonging to the *Barkalong* of *Siam*, which *Jonk* they carried with them to Fort St. *George*, and which Fact my Adverſaries fixed on me, tho', at that Time I was in *Arabia* or *Perſia*, which I proferred to prove by ſome *Mahometan*

Mahometan Merchants that ſaw me there; but all that I could alledge would have been ineffectual, if I had not accidentally found ſome *Chineſe* who belonged to the *Jonk* when ſhe was ſeized, and who knew both me and Captain *Jones*, who was the Captor, and ſo it never came to a Trial.

It being high Time for me to get from *Siam* at any Rate, I applied myſelf to my Judge for his Aſſiſtance, and carried a Preſent of four Yards of ſcarlet Cloth, and ſome Pieces of *Surat* Goods, to the Value of 20 *L.* in all. He received me very courteouſly, and promiſed me his Aſſiſtance, but would accept of none of my Preſents. At laſt on my preſſing him to take it, he accepted of the ſcarlet Cloth, but would not touch any of the *Surat* Goods, tho' they were very fine in their Kind, but recommended me to two Officers more, whom I muſt addreſs to make my Requeſt be the eaſier granted, and he told me, that thoſe *Surat* Goods would ſerve to make them my Friends. I took his Advice, and in three Days had my Clearance, for paying about 200 *L.* for my Ship's Meaſurage, (an Impoſition of Mr. *Collet*'s) and ſo I fell down to *Bencock*, where, according to the *Siam* Cuſtom, I was obliged to put my Guns aſhore, before I could go up to the City. I lay there four or five Days before Orders were ſent to deliver my Guns, which, aſſoon as I had got on board, and mounted, I told the Officer that delivered them, to give my Service to *Oia Sennerat*, and tell him, that

that if the King's three *Jonks* arrived on this Coaſt this Seaſon, he would hear farther from me by them.

By that Time I was clear at *Bencock*, Captain *Dalgleiſh* arrived there alſo, in order to proceed to *Bengal*. He had fallen into the Trap laid by *Collet*, and had paid Meaſurage and Cuſtoms, beſides the uſual Preſents to the Court, according to the old Conſtitution, but he could not get ready to go ſo ſoon out of the River as I, otherwiſe I deſigned to have brought ſome Troubles on *Sennerat*, if not on *Collet* and *Powney*'s Affairs at *Siam*, but Captain *Dalgleiſh* being ſtill in their Power, tied my Hands.

Siam Bar is only a large Bank of ſoft Mud, and, at Spring-tides, not above ten or eleven Foot Water on it. It is eaſy getting into it in the South-weſt Monſoons, becauſe, in two or three Tides, with the Motion the Ship receives from the ſmall Waves and the Aſſiſtance of the Wind, ſhe ſlides thro' the Mud. My Ship drew thirteen Foot, and we had not above nine on the Bar when we went into the River, but coming out with the North-eaſt Monſoons, the Sea being ſmooth, we are obliged to warp out with Anchors and Halſers, and, if the Ship draws any conſiderable Draught of Water, we are ſometimes two Springs in warping over, but, at twelve Foot Draught, I got over in four Tides.

And now, having given ſome particular Accounts of my Obſervations on and in *Siam*, I will alſo give ſome general Remarks, and begin with

with the Fertility of the Country, which, on that Point, is inferior to few (if any) in the World.

There are but two Parcels of Mountains to be ſeen in the Places that I paſſed thro', and they lie between Eaſt and North-eaſt from the City of *Odia*, about ten Leagues diſtant; and they produce good Timber for Building, and Agala-wood for Perfumes. They have alſo Mines of Iron, Tin, Lead, Silver and Gold, but they are all entailed on the Crown, who has the ſole Benefit of them. They breed vaſt Numbers of wild Deer, which are hunted and killed for the ſake of their Skins, which they yearly ſend to *Japon*.

The Plains produce all Sorts of Grain neceſſary for animal and human Suſtenance. They plentifully bear as good, if not the beſt Oranges, Lemons and Limes in the World. Their Rivers ſuperabound in Fiſh of ſeveral Species, very good in their Kind. Their Villages are numerous, and well inhabited with Artificers and Peaſants; but there are but five walled Towns in all the *Siam* Dominions, and *Odia* is one of them.

They have Abundance of wild Animals in their Woods, ſuch as Elephants, Rhinoceroſes, Leopards and Tigers, and tame Cattle, as Bullocks, Buffaloes and Swine, in Abundance about their Farms. Temples and Prieſts are more numerous here, in Proportion to the Laity, than in any Country I ever ſaw out of the Dominions of *Portugal*. Their *Tallapoys* or Prieſts are diſtinguiſhed from the Laity by a cinnamon or orange-

orange-coloured Cloke which they wear, they again differing among themſelves by diſtinguiſhing Badges, by which they know their Degree and Dignity. Their Heads, Beards and Eyebrows are kept cloſe ſhaven. They are forbidden Marriage or meddling with Money, and if any of the Prieſthood is convicted of Incontinency with Women, he is burned for it alive, and, if only ſuſpected and brought to a Trial, he is degraded and baniſhed.

They have Sermons or Lectures four Times in a Moon, the Gates of the Temples being ſet wide open, and the People meet in good Order. Their Sermons conſiſt in recommending moral Duties to the People, and Charity towards one another, but particularly to the Church, by which Acts it ſubſiſts; and, after the Prieſts Benediction, every one goes to an Image, and kiſſes it, or bows to it, and marches off in good Order. They have Morning and Evening Prayers, and ſing Anthems. They viſit the Sick, and pray for the Dead, and accompany the Corps to the funeral Pile, and ſing Obſequies. They go to Weddings, and make Sacrifices for the Proſperity of the Bridegroom and Bride, but have no Hand in joyning them together.

Marriages are there made up by Parents or near Relations, without the Conſent of the Parties to be married, for that Reaſon they are commonly married very young; but, if they are come to the Years of Diſcretion or Maturity, then the Spark gets ſome female Friend to acquaint

quaint his Miſtriſs with his Paſſion for her, and if ſhe will permit a Viſit from him, the Bargain is as good as made. The civil Magiſtrate with them officiates the Prieſt's Part with us, and when once they are married, they ſeldom ſue for a Divorce, which is very hard to procure, except in Caſe of Inſufficiency in the Man, or Barrenneſs in the Woman; for Adultery, in either Party, is not reckoned infamous; and Fornication is either allowed or tolerated.

The Children are carefully educated in Schools by Prieſts ſet apart for that Service, and it is rare to find a *Siamer* but who can write. After Schooling, they are put to ſuch Callings as ſuit beſt with their Genius and Quality: And there is generally a reciprocal Harmony between Parents and Children. The Children are obedient, and the Parent indulgent. In Childhood and Youth the Parent furniſhes the Child with what is neceſſary, and in old Age the Child ſupplies all the Wants of his Parent, as far as he is able. In Marriages they make no Account of Conſanguinity, farther than between Father and Daughter, Mother and Son, and Siſter and Brother; all other Degrees are lawful.

And now it is Time to ſteer my Courſe to the Southward again as far as *Cambodia*. Coaſting along Shore, the firſt Place we meet with is *Bankaſoy*, a Place not frequented by Strangers, tho' it produces much Agala and Sapan-woods, and Elephants Teeth; but all are ſent to the King, who, for all his gaudy Titles, yet ſtoops to

to play the Merchant. I ſuppoſe he makes Uſe of Trading in Honour of his Kinſman *Mercury*, who ſuperintends Merchandizing, but was never reckoned a fair Dealer, and in that Point the King is nearly related to him: But *Bankaſoy* is famous, chiefly for making *Ballichang*, a Sauce made of dried Shrimps, Cod-pepper, Salt and a Sea Weed or Graſs, all well mixed, and beaten up to the Conſiſtency of thick Muſtard. Its Taſte and Smell are both ungrateful to the Noſe and Palate; but many hundred Tuns are expended in *Siam* and the adjacent Countries.

Bankaſoy River lies but 4 or 5 Leagues to the Eaſtward of *Siam* Bar, and there are two Iſlands, called the *Dutch* Iſlands, where great Ships are obliged to ſtay in the South-weſt Monſoons, when they cannot get Water over the Bar that bears off it South-eaſt and by South, about nine Leagues diſtant.

I obſerved before, that the Company ſent the *Herbert* and another Ship from *England in Anno* 1685. and in 1686. as the *Herbert* lay at thoſe Iſlands, one Captain *Udal*, who commanded her, died, and the ſucceeding Captain carried his Corps aſhore, and buried it in a pretty deep Grave. Two Days after, ſome of the Ship's People going aſhore, had the Curioſity to go and ſee the Grave. When they came near, to their great Wonder, they ſaw the Corps ſtrip'd of its winding Sheet, and ſet upright againſt a Tree. It was afterwards put again into the Coffin, and buried in the ſame Grave, with a Quantity of

heavy Stones on it, and next Day they came to the Grave, and found it opened a ſecond Time, with the Corps ſtanding upright againſt another Tree, ſo they made faſt ſome Stones to it, and carried it a pretty Way into the Sea, and buried it in the Water, where it remained undiſturbed. This ſtrange Reſurrection left Room for various Conjectures, but the moſt probable ſeemed to be, that ſome Sorcerers took it up, and put it in that Poſture, whilſt they, by their Sorceries or incantations, interrogate it about future Events, and received Anſwers thro' human Organs. The Matter of Fact I have heard often affirmed by ſeveral who were there at the Time and ſaw it, which made me enquire, if any People in *Siam* uſed to enquire about future Events after that Manner, and I was told that they did.

The Coaſts of *Liampe* and *Chiampo* are the Territories of *Siam*, but for 50 Leagues and more along the Sea-ſhore, there are no Sea-ports, the Country being almoſt a Deſart. It produces good Store of Sapan and Agala-woods, with Gumlack, and Sticklack, and many Drugs that I know but little about.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Gives an Account of Cambodia *its Trade, alſo of a late War brought into their Country by the* Siamer, *and the ill Succeſs they had.*

THE firſt Sea-port to be met with is *Cupangſoap*, a Town in the Dominions of *Cambodia*. It affords Elephants Teeth, Sticklack and the Gum *Cambouge* or *Cambodia*; but there is no free Commerce allowed there, without a Licence from the Court of *Cambodia*.

The next Place is *Ponteamaſs*, a Place of pretty good Trade for many Years, having the Conveniency of a pretty deep but narrow River, which, in the rainy Seaſons of the South-weſt Monſoons, has Communication with *Banſack* or *Cambodia* River, which Conveniency made it draw foreign Commerce from the City of *Cambodia* hither; for the City lying near 100 Leagues up the River, and moſt Part of the Way a continual Stream running downward, made the Navigation to the City ſo long and troubleſom, that few cared to trade to it, for which Reaſons foreign Commerce choſe to come to *Ponteamaſs*, and it flouriſhed pretty well till the Year 1717. that the *Siam* Fleet deſtroyed it.

When the *Siam* Army and Fleet threatned *Cambodia*, the King knew his Inability to withſtand the *Siamers*, ſo the Inhabitants that lived on his Borders had Orders to remove towards the City of *Cambodia*, and what they could not bring with them, to deſtroy it, ſo that for fifty Leagues the Country was a meer Deſart. He then addreſt the King of *Couchin-china* for Aſſiſtance and Protection, which he obtained, on Condition, that *Cambodia* ſhould become tributary to *Couchin-china*, which was agreed to, and he had an Army of 15000 to aſſiſt him by Land, and 3000 in nimble Gallies well mann'd and equip'd by Sea.

The *Siam* Army by Land was above double the Number of the *Cambodians* and *Couchin-chineſe* in Conjunction, and their Fleet above four Times their Number. The Land Army finding all the Country deſolate, as they marched into the Borders of *Cambodia*, ſoon began to be in Diſtreſs for want of Proviſions, which obliged them to kill their Carriage Beaſts, and their Elephants and Horſes which they could get no Suſtenance for, and the Soldiers being obliged to eat their Fleſh, it being a Diet they had never been uſed to, an epidemick Flux and Fever ſeized the whole Army, ſo that in two Months one Half was not left, and thoſe were obliged to retreat towards their own Country again, with the *Cambodian* Army always at their Heels.

No

Nor had their Navy much better Succeſs, for they coming to *Ponteamaſs*, ſent their ſmall Gallies to plunder and burn the Town, which they did effectually, and, of Elephants Teeth only, they burnt above 200 Tuns. The Ships and *Jonks* of Burden lying in the Road, above four Miles from the Town, the *Couchin-chineſe* taking hold of that Opportunity, attack'd the large Veſſels, and burned ſome, and forced others aſhore, whilſt their Gallies were in a narrow River, and could not come to their Aſſiſtance till High-water that they could get out. The *Couchin-chineſe* having done what they came for, retired, not caring to engage ſuch a ſuperior Number, and the *Siamers* fearing Famine in their Fleet, ſteered their Courſe for *Siam* with Diſgrace. *In Anno* 1720. I ſaw ſeveral of the Wrecks, and the Ruins of the Town of *Ponteamaſs*.

The City of *Cambodia* ſtands on the Side of the great River, about 50 or 60 Leagues from *Ponteamaſs* by Land, or by Water in the South-weſt Monſoons. The Country produces Gold of twenty one *Carats* fine, raw Silk at 120 Dollars *per Pecul*, Elephants Teeth at 50 to 55 Dollars for the largeſt. The ſmall are of different Prices. They have alſo much Sapan-wood, Sandal-wood, Agala-wood, Sticklack, and many Sorts of phyſical Drugs, and Lack for Japaning. They are very deſirous of having a Trade with the *Engliſh*; but they will not ſuffer the *Dutch* to ſettle Factories in their Country.

Proviſions of Fleſh and Fiſh are plentiful and cheap, and are the only Things that may be bought without a Permit from the King. I have bought a Bullock, that weighed between 4 and 500 Weight, for a *Spaniſh* Dollar; and Rice is bought at Eight Pence *per Pecul*, which is about 140 *lb.* but Poultry are ſcarce, becauſe the Country being for the moſt Part woody, when the Chickens grow big, they go to the Woods, and ſhift for themſelves. Tigers and wild Elephants are numerous in Woods, and there are alſo wild Cattle and Buffaloes, and Plenty of Deer, all which Animals every Body is free to catch or kill.

There are about two hundred *Topaſſes*, or *Indian Portugueze* ſettled and married in *Cambodia*, and ſome of them have pretty good Poſts in the Government, and live great after the Faſhion of that Country; but they have no Prieſts, nor will any venture to go among them, for *in Anno* 1710. a poor Capuchin went there to officiate, and finding one of the toppingeſt of his Congregation to have two Wives, ordered him, by virtue of his ſacerdotal Power, to put one of them away, but his Pariſhioner would not obey in that Point, which made the Prieſt uſe the Weapon of Excommunication againſt him, which the other took in ſuch Dudgeon, that he knocked his ſpiritual Guide's Brains out for his unſeaſonable Severity. Since that Time they wrote to *Siam* and *Macao* in *China* for ſome more ghoſtly Fathers, but not one will go, tho' per-

perhaps they might have the Honour of dying Martyrs.

They all of them have ſmall Penſions from the King, but too narrow to maintain them, ſo they go to the Woods with Fire-arms, and kill wild Elephants for their Teeth, which they ſell to Foreigners; and their Way of killing them is very ſingular, for they form a Piece of Iron like a Slug, and the foremoſt End is made ſharp. In the Woods grow certain Trees with a thick Bark of a violent poiſonous Quality. They drive the ſharp End of the Slug into the Bark, and let it ſtay a ſhort Time in it, then put the Slug into their Gun charged with Powder, and coming near the Beaſt, fire the Slug into its Body. The Elephant being thus wounded, flees from the Man, but the Man keeps Sight of it for a ſmall Space of Time, and then it drops down dead.

And with the ſame poiſoned Slugs they kill Cattle and Buffaloes, for their Tongues. This ſubtile Poiſon has alſo another ſtrange Quality, that if Men become hungry or thirſty, (as they often do in the Woods) they ſqueeze a few Drops of it on a Leaf of a Tree, and they licking the Leaf, it gives immediate Refreſhment; but if the Skin be broken, and the Juice touch the Part, it proves mortal without Remedy.

When I arrived at *Ponteamaſs*, an Officer came on board, who could ſpeak a little *Portugueze*. He brought a Preſent of Refreſhments along with him, and adviſed me to ſend to the

King, to give him an Account of my Arrival, and acquaint him that I deſigned to trade with his Subjects by his Permiſſion, which I did, and in twelve Days, received an Anſwer that I might, but deſired me to ſend ſome Perſon up with Muſters of my Goods, that he and his Merchants might ſee them, and ſent two *Portugueze* for Interpreters, one to ſtay with me on board of my Ship, while I ſtaid, and the other to accompany the Perſon I deſigned to ſend to him with the Muſters. On their Arrival I diſpatch'd my ſecond Supercargo, with an Equippage of 25 Men, well armed with Fuzees and Bayonets, with two ſmall Bales of Muſters, and Preſents for the King, with Inſtructions to let me hear from him once a Week by an Expreſs, if no other Opportunity offered.

After he arrived at that City, he had a large Houſe allowed him for the Accomodation of him and his Retinue, and had ſtore of Proviſions ſent him, and many Folks of Diſtinction viſited him, but ten Days paſt before he could ſee his Majeſty, who at laſt received him in great State, ſitting on a Throne like a Pulpit, with his Face veiled below his Eyes, and after many gracious Speeches, ſome whereof were pertinent to my Purpoſe, but many not, he gave me Liberty and Encouragement to trade.

I had ſtaid above three Weeks in Expectation to hear from my ſecond Supercargo, but could get no Account from him. I beginning to be uneaſy, got an Expreſs to carry Letters

Letters to him, and ordered him to ſend it back with as much Speed as was poſſible, but had the Mortification to find he had been ſtop'd at the City. I was extremely uneaſy for want of Advice, what was become of my People, and the approaching of the South-weſt Monſoons, which would have made that Coaſt a Lee-ſhore, and would have oblig'd me to take Sanctuary in one of their Harbours for five or ſix Months, was not certain whether I was in a Friend's or an Enemy's Country. In this Labyrinth I continued a Week, and at laſt reſolved to depart by a certain Day, and leave my People to come after me to *Malacca*, if they were alive and at Liberty. The Goods I had ſent up with them, would have been ſufficient to have hired a Veſſel to carry them thither. I told my Reſolution to my Interpreter, and that I ſhould be obliged to carry him and ſome more of the King's Subjects along with me as Hoſtages for the civil Treatment of my People at *Cambodia*. He ſeemed ſurprized at my Reſolution, and got a Perſon to go to the City in all haſte to give an Account of my Impatience and Deſign, who returned in fourteen Days, about two Days before my Term was expired, that I had ſet for my Departure. There accompanied him three *Portugueze*, who brought me Letters from my ſecond Supercargo, that he had taken leave of the King, and was coming to me with all haſte, and in three Days after the *Portugueze* came, he arrived with all his Retinue, with a Letter of Compliment

ment to me in the *Portugueze* Language, and one directed to the Governor of *Bombay*, to invite the *Engliſh* to ſettle in his Country, and to build Factories or Forts in any Part of his Dominions to protect Trade.

The Reaſon why he kept us ſo long in Suſpence, was that he would enter into no Correſpondence with us, without the Knowledge and Conſent of his Guardian the King of *Couchinchina*, who at laſt conſented to allow us Commerce both in *Cambodia*, and in his own proper Dominions, but that the *Siamers* had deſtroyed the Country where they had been, and they had nothing ready for Barter with my Cargo then, but in a Year or two they would be provided.

When the King beſtows his Favour on any Perſon whom he has a Mind to honour, which he never does without a conſiderable Preſent, he preſents the Perſon with two Swords to be carried always before him when he goes abroad in public, one is the Sword of State, and the other of Juſtice. All People that meet him when thoſe Swords are carried before him, muſt give him Place, and ſalute him by a ſet Form of Words, but if he meets with another Court Minion, then they compare the Dates of their Patents, and Segniority takes Place, and muſt be firſt ſaluted. Wherever thoſe *Mandareens* go in the Country, they hold Courts of Juſtice, both civil and criminal, and they have the Power of laying on Fines, but they are paid into the King's Treaſury; but in capital Crimes, his Sen-

Sentence is Law, and ſpeedy Execution follows Sentence.

The *Cambodians* are of a light brown Complexion, and very well ſhap'd, their Hair long, and Beards thin. Their Women are very handſome, but not very modeſt. The Men wear a Veſtment like our Night-gowns, but nothing on their Heads or Feet. The Women wear a Petticoat reaching below the Ancle, and on their Bodies a Frock made cloſe and meet for their Bodies and Arms, and both Sexes dreſs their Hair.

I ſaw none of their Prieſts, but underſtood from my Interpreter, that they worſhip the ſame Gods that are adored in *Siam*. They worſhip the great God under the Name of *Tipedah*, and *Praw Prumb*, and *Praw Pout*, are his Sons. The Church ſubſiſts by Free-will-offerings, and their Prieſts are not much reſpected, being generally choſen from among the lower Sort of the Laity.

The Kingdom of *Laos* borders on *Siam*, *Cambodia*, *Couchin-china*, and *Tonquin*. It produces Gold, and raw Silk. Elephants Teeth are ſo plentiful, that they ſtake their Fields and Gardens about with them, to keep out wild Hogs and Cattle from deſtroying their Fruit and Corn. They are all *Pagans* in Religion.

The Natives of *Laos* are whiter in Complexion than their circumjacent Neighbours. I ſaw ſome of them at *Siam*, of both Sexes. Their Women were little inferior to *Portugueze* or *Spaniſh* Ladies.

There are ſeveral Iſlands that lie off the Coaſt of *Cambodia*, but none are inhabited, becauſe the *Saleeters*, or Pirates that infeſt that Coaſt, rob them of what they get by Pains and Induſtry, tho' there is one about three Leagues Weſt of *Ponteamaſs*, called *Quadrol*, that has good Qualifications for a Settlement. It is about three Leagues long, and one broad. Wood and freſh Water are plentiful, the Ground of a moderate Height, the Soil black and fat, except along the Eaſt Side which faces *Ponteamaſs*, and that has ſeveral fine ſandy Bays, and they are good ſafe Harbours in the rainy and windy Seaſons.

About 30 Leagues Eaſt-ſouth-eaſt from *Ponteamaſs*, is the Weſt Entrance of *Cambodia* River, generally called *Bocca de Carangera*. The ſhalloweſt Place in the Channel in going in, is four Fathoms, and within it deepens to Twenty in ſome Places. The North Entrance is broader, but much ſhallower, and lies about ten Leagues diſtant from the Weſt Channel, but is little frequented. Between *Ponteamaſs* and the River, are ſeveral ſmall uninhabited Iſlands. *Pullo-panjang* is the largeſt, and conſiſts of a Cluſter of eight Iſlands, which form a pretty good Harbour. *Pullo-ubi* is the Eaſtmoſt, and affords good Maſts for Shipping.

Pullo-condore is the largeſt and higheſt, compoſed of four or five Iſlands. It lies about 15 Leagues South of the Weſt Channel of *Cambodia* River. *Pullo-condore* had once the Honour of

an

an *Engliſh* Colony ſettled on it, by Mr. *Allan Ketchpole*, in *Anno* 1702, when the Factory of *Chuſan*, on the Coaſt of *China*, was broke up, he being then Director for Affairs of the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* Company in thoſe Parts.

He made a bad Choice of a Place for a Colony, that Iſland producing nothing but Wood, Water, and Fiſh for catching. He got ſome *Maccaſſers* to ſerve for Soldiers, and help to build a Fortification, and made a firm Contract with them to diſcharge them at the End of three Years if they were minded to quit his Service, but did not perform what was contracted, which was the Cauſe of his own Ruin, and the Loſs of the Colony, for thoſe Eaſtern Deſperadoes are very faithful where Contracts and Covenants are duly obſerved when made with them, but in Defailiance, they are revengeful and cruel. Mr. *Ketchpole* having detained the *Maccaſſers* beyond their Time of Agreement, ſtill entruſted them with the Guard of his own Perſon and the Garriſon; and they taking the Opportunity of the Night, when all the *Engliſh* were in their Beds, who lodged in the Fort, they inhumanly murdered them all. There was ſome Noiſe made by thoſe who were awake, which a few who lodged without the Fort hearing, took the Alarm, and ran to the Sea-ſide, where kind Providence directed them to a Boat ready fitted with Oars and Sails, which they imbarked in, and put off from the Shore, and were not a Stone's-throw off, till the bloody Villains on the Shore

were in Queſt of them. So thoſe in the Boat, with much Fatigue, Hunger, and Thirſt in ſailing, and rowing above 100 Leagues, got to ſome Place of the King of *Johore*'s Dominions, where they were treated with Humanity. The reverend and ingenious Doctor *Pound*, was one of thoſe that eſcaped, and Mr. *Solomon Lloyd* (an old Acquaintance of mine) was another.

There were two Harbours, or anchoring Places, at *Pullo-condore*, but neither of them good. One at the North-eaſt End, they were forced to uſe in the South-weſt Monſoons, the other on the Weſt-ſide for the North-eaſt Winds, the Bottom of which is rocky, and therefore dangerous for loſing Anchors and Cables, yet that was the Place choſen to build their Fort on, but ſince a Factory was thought neceſſary to be ſettled on that Coaſt, I wonder why they choſe theſe Iſlands, rather than *Quadrole* which I mentioned before.

The City of *Cambodia* is reckoned to lie 100 Leagues up from the Bar, and the River fill'd with low Iſlands and Sand Banks. The Country of *Laos* is about 40 Leagues farther up, but what Navigation is uſed above the City of *Cambodia*, is done by ſmall rowing Veſſels, and the River being one of the longeſt in the World, employs great Numbers of thoſe rowing Boats.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Treats of Couchin-china, *and* Tonquin, *their Religion, Laws and Cuſtoms.*

COUCHIN-CHINA is only divided from *Cambodia*, by the River, which in ſome Places is three Leagues broad. It is a Country far larger than *Camboaia*, and much richer, and the Inhabitants more couragious and hardier for enduring Fatigues in Labour or War, than the *Cambodians*, but are not ſo converſable and civil to Strangers. The *Couchin-chineſe* draw one half of the Cuſtoms and Taxes raiſed in *Cambodia* by Commerce and Merchandizing, but they give little Encouragement for Strangers to trade with them. Their Country abounding in Gold, raw Silk, and Drugs, they bring them to *Cambodia*, to diſpoſe of there, except what they ſend yearly to *Canton* in *China*; and I have ſeen ſome of their *Jonks* trading at *Johore* and *Batavia*.

Their Religion is *Pagan* after the *China* Way, worſhipping the ſame Gods, after the ſame manner as the *Chineſe* do. Their Laws are ſevere and bloody for Crimes of Treaſon, for not only the guilty Perſon ſuffers a painful Death, but the Relations within the Bounds of Conſanguinity ſuffer Death alſo. Their Cities and Towns are divided into Wardſhips, and at the Ends

Ends of each Street are railed Gates, placed to confine each Ward within its own Limits. Theſe Gates are ſhut and lock'd every Night, ſo that they have no Communication by Night, but if a Fire breaks out in one of the Wards, its whole Inhabitants are cut off except the Women and Children.

There are but few *Chriſtians* tolerated in *Couchin-china*, yet there was (and perhaps is) a *French* Prieſt in great Eſteem among them, but it is capital for any other Prieſt to be found in their Country. This *Frenchman* kept a Correſpondence by writing, with Mr. *Ciſſie* Biſhop of *Siam*, and he having a Relation of the Danger *Chriſtian* Prieſts were in there, made the old Zealot half-mad to get thither, to receive the Honour of Martyrdom, and had he been honeſt in his Promiſes to me (which was only not to protect any of my fugitive Seamen at *Siam*) I would have favoured him with a Paſſage to *Cambodia*, from whence he might have eaſily gone to get that glorious Crown.

Couchin-china has a large Sea-coaſt of about 700 Miles in Extent, from the River of *Cambodia*, to that of *Quambin*, and it has the Conveniency of many good Harbours on it, tho' they are not frequented by Strangers; and along the Eaſt Coaſt it is very deep, for in ſeveral Places I ſounded the Depth, and found between 60 and 80 Fathoms within half a League of the Shore.

There

There are ſeveral Iſlands on this Coaſt. Thoſe neareſt the Shore are not dangerous. *Pullo-ſecca de Terra*, lies moſt Southerly, and neareſt the Shore. It is uninhabited, and looks only like a Parcel of ſcorch'd Rocks, without either Tree, Buſh, or Graſs to be ſeen on it. I paſt within a Mile of it, and it lies about a Mile from the Shore. *Pullo-ſecca de Mare*, and all the Chain of Iſlands that ſtretch from the dangerous Shallows of *Paracel*, are rather to be accounted Rocks than Iſlands. *Pullo-cambir* lies about 15 Leagues off the Shore, near the *Paracels*. It is uninhabited, tho' pretty large. *Pullo-canton* lies near the Shore, and ſo do the Iſlands of *Champello*, but there are no Dangers lie off from them. There are ſtrong Currents that run to the Southward in the North-eaſt Monſoons, which makes Pilots take Care to keep near the *Couchin-china* Coaſt, for fear of being driven among the *Paracels*, which are a dangerous Chain of Rocks, about 130 Leagues long, and about 15 broad, and have only ſome Iſlands at each End. There are ſeveral Inter-currents among thoſe Rocks, but no known Marks to keep clear of Dangers by; yet I knew an *Engliſh* Ship from *Surat*, that drove accidentally through them, and neither knew nor ſaw their Danger till it was over, when they unexpectedly ſaw the Coaſt of *Couchin-china*.

In *Anno* 1690, a *Portugueze* Ship was loſt on one of the Northermoſt Iſlands of the *Paracels*, and all were loſt but three or four Perſons who ſwimm'd aſhore. There were many Pieces of

the Wreck followed them, and ſome Caniſters of Flour were accidentally thrown aſhore, whereby they were ſupported. They built an Hut of what Timbers and Boards they could uſe for that Purpoſe, and they found ſome freſh Water in the Caverns of the Rocks, and in one Place they built a Ciſtern to ſave the Rain-Water for the dry Seaſon. They took Sea-Weeds and mix'd with Mud, that they found about the Coaſt of the Iſland, and placing that Mixture in a convenient Part to retain the Rain-Water, they ſubſiſted by that Means a dry Seaſon. Their Food was Sea-Fowls, and Tortoiſes which frequented that Iſland in great Numbers. In three Years they all died but one, and in *Anno* 1701, a Ship bound to *Maccao*, coming near the Iſland againſt their Will, ſeeing the Figure of a Man waving his Hands over his Head, they had Compaſſion and ſent their Boat to the Iſland, and were aſtoniſhed to find the Perſon to be one of their own Countrymen, and much more when he told them his Misfortunes, and how long he had been alone on that Iſland. They clothed him and fed him, and carried him to *Maccao*, where I ſaw him in *Anno* 1703, and had the Account from his own Mouth.

But it is Time to return back to *Couchin-china*, which about three or four Centuries ago, was but a Province of *Tonquin*, at leaſt they were both under the Dominion of one King, who dying without Iſſue, divided the Government of his

his Dominions between a Brother and a Siſter of his, whom he very much eſteem'd for their good Qualities. He ordered his Brother to reſide in *Couchin-china*, and take Care of Affairs there, while the Siſter took Care of the Government of *Tonquin*, but to have a Meeting once a Year to conſider and conſult of Matters for the good of the State.

The Lady being young, thought fit to marry, and the Harmony of State ſoon ended by the Marriage. The Huſband grew ambitious, and wanted the Government wholly in his own Hands, but carried fair with his Brother-in-law, and one Time talking with the Queen of the Neceſſity of uniting both Kingdoms into one, as formerly, and that of Right both belonged to her, as being poſſeſt of the moſt ancient and noble Kingdom, and that in order to get both Kingdoms into her Hands, he would find a Way to cut off her Brother, without Suſpicion of their being acceſſary to it. The Queen ſeeming to approve of the Deſign, privately let her Brother know his Danger; being then at the Court of *Tonquin*, ſhe adviſed him to pretend to go a hunting for a few Days, but to make what haſte he could unto his own Government, where he might be ſecure from Conſpiracies on his Life; which Advice he followed, and got ſafe into *Couchin-china*, and calling a Council of his Nobles, related the whole Affair to them.

The *Couchin-chineſe* took the deſigned Injury to their Prince, ſo ill, that from that Time they

renounced all Friendſhip and Commerce with the *Tonquiners*, and the River *Quambin* being made the Bounds of *Tonquin* Dominions to the Southward, and of *Couchin-china* to the Northward, they both raiſed Armies of 40 or 50000 Men each, and they continue ſtill facing one another, the River lying between them, and nothing of Action has happened all this while. If any *Couchin-chineſe* happens to flee from the Juſtice of his own Country, to the *Tonquiners*, they receive him kindly, and treat him civilly, but if a *Tonquiner* fall under the ſame Circumſtances, and go for Sanctuary to the *Couchin-chineſe*, he is condemned to Slavery, and ſo muſt continue till he gets a Pardon from his own Court, and pay his Ranſom.

Tonquin is the next Kingdem I muſt ſteer to of Courſe, where the *Engliſh* and *Dutch* both had their Factories, but the *Engliſh* Company's Affairs being a little out of Order, they withdrew theirs in *January* 1698, and the *Dutch* finding but little Advantage by their Trade in *Tonquin*, withdrew theirs about ſix Years after. However, the *Engliſh* had a private Trade pretty good till the Year 1719, that an *Engliſh* Ship from *Bengal* ruin'd it by an Act of Violence.

The Ship being laden and ready to ſail, fell down the River from *Catcheo*, the capital City of *Tonquin*, and in Defiance to the known Laws of the Country, the Supercargo got a *Tonquin* Girl on board, in order to carry her with him, but her Friends miſſing her, informed the civil Magiſtrate,

giſtrate, who ſent to demand her, but the Supercargo would not reſign his Miſtreſs; whereupon Acts of Hoſtility enſued, and ſome were killed on both Sides, and Captain *Wallace* who commanded the Ship, had the Fortune to be one of the Slain; however, the *Engliſh* bravely carried off their Prize, but I never heard any more of the *Tonquin* Trade ſince.

Tonquin is bounded with *Couchin-china* on the South, *Laos* on the Weſt, *Quanſi*, a Province of *China* on the North, and the Ocean on the Eaſt. The Country is prodigiouſly fruitful in all Things neceſſary for the Conveniency and Support of Life.

It produces Gold and Copper, but neither of them fine. They have Abundance of raw Silk, and manufacture Part of it in wrought Silks, but none fine. Their *Baaz* is the beſt, which they generally dye black. It wears very long, becauſe it is ſoft and well ſpun, and the oftner it is waſhed, the Colour looks brighter, if blacker may be ſo called. They make Bowls, Cups, and Tables of *Rottans*, and cover them very neatly with Lack of divers Colours, and gild them. They have alſo ſome *Porcelline*, but very coarſe and ill painted. And thoſe are the Commodities for Exportation from *Tonquin*.

There is a great Chain of impaſſable Mountains, that run from the Sea above 150 Leagues, along the Confines of *Quanſi* and *Quichew*, Provinces of *China*, which ſecure *Tonquin* from any Invaſions that may come that Way from *China*,

and thoſe Mountains are covered with thick Woods well ſtock'd with wild Elephants, Tigers, and Deer, but the Uſe or Oſtentation of training up tame Elephants, is not much minded in *Tonquin*, nor in *China*.

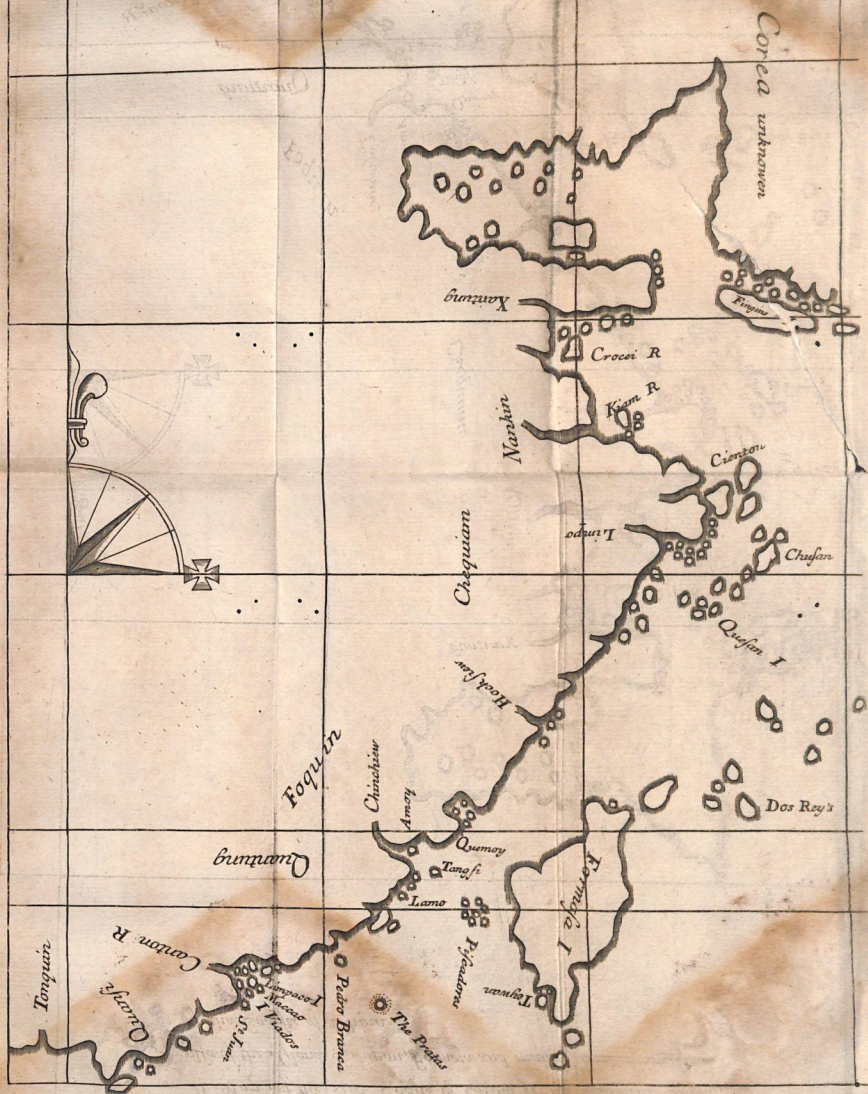
The *Chriſtian* Religion is ſtrictly forbidden to be preach'd in *Torquin*, yet there are ſome *Chriſtians* of the *Romiſh* Church there. Their own Religion is *Pagan*, according to the Doctrine of *China*. And they have a Tradition, that many Ages ago, *Tonquin* and *Couchin-china* were both Provinces of *China*.

The *Tonquiners* uſed to be very deſirous of having a Brood of *Europeans* in their Country, for which Reaſon the greateſt Nobles thought it no Shame or Diſgrace to marry their Daughters to *Engliſh* and *Dutch* Seamen, for the Time they were to ſtay in *Torquin*, and often preſented their Sons in Law pretty handſomly at their Departure, eſpecially if they left their Wives with Child, but Adultery was dangerous to the Huſband, for they are well verſed in the Art of poiſoning.

The Men and Women are both well ſhap'd, and tolerably beautiful, but of a low Stature. The Maids keep their Teeth very white, till they have loſt the Blue of their Plumb, and then they dye them as black as Jet, with the Juice of a certain Herb which they hold in their Mouths for three Days ſucceſſively, and the black Tincture continues ever after; but while that Juice is in their Mouths, they dare not ſwallow their Spittle, it being of a poiſonous Quality.

CHAP.

A Map of the Sea Coasts of China from Tonquin to Corea, also of the Islands of Japon, Formosa and many of smaller note lying off the Coasts of China.



Chapter 50.
The Coast of Eso unknown
The North Cape of Japon
Tandoxima
Sando
Oqui
JAPONIA
Jedo
The Red Cape
Osacca
The Low point
Tonsa
Barnevelts I
Island of Misfortune
Chicoo or Bungo
Nanguesaak
Diemens Straits
I Fugo
The Brothers
Amsterdam
Part of the Ladrones
Roᵗ Mylne sc.
45
40
35
30
25
20

CHAP. L.

Gives ſome Accounts of the Religion, Laws, Cuſtoms, Commerce, Riches, Cities, Temples, Gods and Goddeſſes, Prieſts, Military Forces, Produce, and Manufactories, &c. of China.

THE Iſland of *Aynam* lies in the Bay of *Tonquin*, and not above 12 Leagues diſtant from its Northern Confines. The Iſland is large, being about 180 Miles in Length, and 120 in Breadth. It was formerly under *Tonquin*, but at preſent a Part of the Dominions of *China*. Its greateſt Product is Salt, and is not frequented on account of Trade. There is no Paſſage for Veſſels of Burden, between it and the Continent, being ſo full of dangerous Banks and rapid Currents. The mid Lands ſeem very mountainous. The Eaſt and South Sides are low, but clear of Danger. About two Leagues from its Shores, is from 20 to 25 Fathoms Water.

The next Courſe I ſteer, is into *Quanſi*, the Southermoſt Province of *China*, and as yet has not been brought to acknowledge the *Tartar* Domination. It admits of no Commerce either with Foreigners or *Chineſe*, that are under the *Tartar* Government, but on all Occaſions commit Acts of Hoſtility on them, and are ſo bold

and couragious, that one of their little Gallies will attack four of the Emperor's, and make them flee before them, for they give Quarter to none that bear Arms under the *Tartar* Prince, as they call the Emperor. The Country is fruitful and populous, and produces much raw Silk and Drugs, ſuch as *China* Root, *Gallingal*, &c. It has 80 Leagues of a Sea-coaſt, and is bounded by the *Limpacao* Iſlands, and *Canton* River.

Canton or *Quantung* (as the *Chineſe* expreſs it) is the next maritime Province; and *Maccaw*, a City built by the *Portugueze*, was the firſt Place of Commerce. This City ſtands on a ſmall Iſland, and is almoſt ſurrounded by the Sea. Towards the Land it is defended by three Caſtles built on the Tops of low Hills. By its Situation and Strength by Nature and Art, it was once thought impregnable. Indeed their beautiful Churches and other Buildings, give us a reflecting Idea of its ancient Grandeur, for in the Forepart of the ſeventeenth Century, according to the *Chriſtian Æra*, it was the greateſt Port for Trade in *India* or *China*.

The largeſt Braſs Cannon that ever I ſaw are mounted in proper Batteries about the City. I meaſured one (amongſt many) out of Curioſity, and found it 23 Foot from the Breech to the Muzzle Ring, nine Inches and a Quarter diameter in the Bore, and it was 12250 *Rotullaes* or *lb.* Weight of ſolid Metal.

The City contains five Churches, but the *Jeſuits* is the beſt, and is dedicated to St. *Paul*.

It

It has two Convents for married Women to retire to, when their Husbands are absent, and orphan Maidens are educated in them till they can catch an Husband. They have also a Nunnery for devout Ladies, young or old, that are out of Conceit with the Troubles and Cares of the World. And they have a *Sancta Casa* or the holy House of the Inquisition, that frightens every *Catholick* into the Belief of every Thing that holy Mother Church tells them is Truth, whether it be really so or no.

The Forts are governed by a Captain-general, and the City by a Burgher, called the *Procuradore*, but, in Reality, both are governed by a *Chinese Mandereen*, who resides about a League out of the City, at a Place called *Casa Branca*. The *Portugueze* Shipping that come there, are admitted into their Harbour, and are under the Protection of the Town; but the *Chinese* keep the Custom-house, and receive Customs for all Goods imported.

That rich flourishing City has ruined itself by a long War they made with *Timore*, as I have observed before. They exhausted their Men and Money on that unsuccessful Project of Domination, so that out of a Thousand creditable House-keepers that inhabited the City before that War, there are hardly fifty left; and out of forty Sail of trading Vessels, they have not above five left, so that in the whole City and Forts, there are computed to be about two hundred Laity, and six hundred Priests, and about

about fifteen hundred Women, and many of them are very prolifick, for they bring forth Children without Huſbands to father them.

In Anno 1703. I was bound from *Surat* to *Amoy*, and off the *Maccoa* Iſlands, in the Month of *Auguſt*, I met with a ſevere Hurricane. We had viſible Signs of an approaching Storm before it came, the Air was in great Agitation by much Lightning continually flaſhing, but no Thunder nor Rain. We prepared for its coming from Noon to Sunſet, making every Thing in the Ship faſt, our Yards lowered as low as conveniently they could be, and our Sails made faſt with Coils of ſmall Ropes, beſides their uſual furling Lines. At Nine in the Night it laid our Ship's Gunnel under Water, and I wiſh'd our Main-maſt had been away, which about Ten was effected, and it carried our Mizzen-maſt along with it. On its going over board our Ship came to Rights a little, and her lee Gunnel was clear of the Water, but much Water getting down at the Hatches, we had five Foot Water in the Ship, and no Poſſibility of getting it out by pumping, for our Main-maſt breaking in the Partners of the Upper-deck, diſabled both our Pumps. About Midnight we had cleared the Ship of the Main and Mizzen-maſts, by cutting the Rigging that kept them faſt to the Ship. By this Time the Wind had ſhifted from North-eaſt to South-eaſt, and had rather increaſed than aſſwaged, and thoſe two Winds had put the Sea into violent Motions; however,

we

we got our Ship before the Wind, but broaching too brought her Head almoſt to the Sea, which met her ſo violently, that it broke quite over the Ship, carrying away our Fore-maſt and Boltſprit, two Anchors from the lee Bough, three great Guns of twenty two Hundred each, with our Pinnace and Yole. We ſoon cleared ourſelves of the Anchors, by cutting the Cables, and, before Day, we were quit of our Fore-maſt and Boltſprit. About Eight in the Morning the Storm abated, and at Ten I called over the Muſter-roll, and found none wanting, but between ſeventy and eighty bruiſed and wounded, who were carefully dreſſed by our Surgeons, and all recovered. The Sea continued turbulent, but we having two ſpare Top-maſts, rigg'd them up, and having ſaved our Mizzen-yard and Enſign-ſtaff, fitted them for Yards, to which we bent Sails, and ſtood towards the Land, and, before it was dark, anchored near ſome Iſlands called *Les Ilhos de Viados* by the *Portugueze*. Next Morning we had much Trouble to get our Long-boat out of the Ship. It was about 10 Tons of Burden, and ſtrongly built; but, after four Hours Labour we put it into the Sea, and ſent it aſhore to try if we could get a Pilot, but found no Body on that Iſland; however, they met with two Pieces of Maſts of ſmall Veſſels that had been caſt on the Iſlands, and thoſe they brought with them, which did us very great Service in bringing us to the *Maccao* Iſlands, which were about 15 Leagues from us.

We

We kept the Boat ſounding the Depths before the Ship, till we got about 8 Leagues on our Way, and anchored in good oazy Ground, under an Iſland that kept the rolling Seas from diſturbing us, and in the Morning, by break of Day, we diſpatched the Boat in Queſt of *Maccao*, and to bring us Pilots. Before Night they landed at the City, and next Day returned with a Pilot and a *Jonk* to attend us, and, in two Days more, the Pilot brought us ſafe to an Anchor in *Teipe Queberado*, a very ſecure Place for Shipping to ride in. It is about four Miles from the City of *Maccao*, where I found a Company Ship called the *Canterbury*, commanded by Captain *Kingsford*, who had come from *Amoy* in *March*, and could not reach the Streights of *Malacca*, ſo was forced to paſs the South-weſt Monſoons in this Harbour.

I went to the City, and applied myſelf to the Captain General and the *Procuradore* for Aſſiſtance, and they made large Promiſes. I addreſſed each of them with a Preſent of ſcarlet Cloth, and *Surat* Atlaſſes, which they thankfully received, but ſoon after I found they were in no Condition to aſſiſt me. They indeed deſigned to compliment me with ſome freſh Proviſions, but had not Intereſt enough with the *China Mandereen* to get Liberty to ſend them on board of my Ship.

Nor would he ſuffer any Body to ſupply me with Neceſſaries, till he received Orders from the *Chontock* or Vice-roy of *Canton*. That Incivility

vility preſaged but ill Succeſs to my Affairs there; however, I went and paid him a Viſit, and preſented him with a Silver Salver and a Piece of Atlaſs on it, both in Value about 45 *Tayals*, or £5 *L. Sterl.* which he received, and made an Apology for his prohibiting Commerce with my Ship till he had received Advices from the Vice-roy.

He treated me with *Tartarian* Tea, which I took to be Beans boiled in Milk, with ſome Salt in it, and it was ſerved in wooden Diſhes, as big as Chocolate Cups. When our *Regalia* was over, I took Leave, and he loaded me with fair Promiſes, and ſent after me a Preſent of an Hog, two Geeſe, a Goat and ſome Wheat Flour, and a ſmall Jar of *Samſhew*, or Rice Arrack.

Having nothing to do till the Vice-roy's Orders came, I went among ſome Iſlands to find a Watering-place, and, on a pretty high Iſland about a Mile long, and half as broad, I ſaw a fine clear Stream trickling down the Face of a Rock, about half a League from our Ship. I ordered my Men to fill about 20 Tuns of it, and being clearer than we had before, we made Uſe of it for drinking and boyling Rice. About ten Days after we had made Uſe of it, all my Men were affected with a violent Head-ach, and, among the reſt, myſelf, which was a Diſtemper I never had been troubled with before.

I began to ſuſpect that the Water might be the Cauſe, and ordered a large Copper-pot to be filled

filled with it, and to boil one Half of it away, and ſet the reſt to cool a Day and a Night, which was accordingly done, and, on pouring off the Water, I found about a large Handful of a dark gray Salt at the Bottom, of a ſharp unſavoury Taſte, which made me empty what remained of it into the Sea; but there was an high large Iſland about two Leagues from our Ship, that had many Springs of Water, which I tried, and found it to be good.

One Day I was diſcourſing with a *Portugueze* Phyſician of the Quality of the Water we firſt uſed, and he told me, that moſt of the Springs in *China* had pernicious Qualities, becauſe the ſubterraneous Grounds were ſtored with Minerals, as Copper, Quick-ſilver, Allom, Toothenague, *&c.* and the Springs running thro' or near thoſe Mines, the Water becomes affected with their natural Qualities, which was one Reaſon why the *Chineſe* boil'd all their Water before they drank it, and as the Boiling cauſes the Spirits of the Water to evaporate, they uſed Tea to infuſe new Spirits in the Place of the old, ſo that it was more out of Neceſſity than Choice that the *Chineſe* drank ſo much Tea, tho' they do not drink it half ſo ſtrong as generally we do in *Europe*.

It was near a Month after my Arrival before the Vice-roy's Order came to ſettle my Affairs. They had repreſented to him, that our Ship was a Wreck, and by the Laws of the Country, ſhe fell to the King; but the Vice-roy diſtruſting

the Report of the *Chineſe*, ſent a *French* Gentleman to bring him true Accounts of our Condition, and what Merchandize we had to diſpoſe off. When the *French* Man came on board, I entertained him civily, and gave him a Sight of the Muſters of our Goods and their Quality, and we had fiſhed up ſome ſmall Fir-trees, which we had converted into Maſts and Yards.

On the *French* Man's Return, and giving the Vice-roy an Account of what he had ſeen, he ſeemed amazed at the falſe Information he had from *Maccao*, and ordered the *Hapoa* or Cuſtom-maſter to go and take an Account of our Goods, and take the Emperor's cuſtomary Dues, and give me a free Toleration to trade. Accordingly the *Hapoa* came, and brought three Merchants along with him to buy our Goods. When they came on board, they were ſurpriſed to ſee ſo large a Ship, with ſo many Guns, having forty mounted, and ſuch a Number of Men, I having above an hundred and fifty. I ſaluted the *Hapoa* with ſome Guns, and treated him with a Dinner after the *European* Faſhion, and gave him good Store of Wine to waſh it down; but he lik'd Canary beſt, and drank of it till he was well fluſtered. Then he ordered the Length of the Ship to be meaſured on the upper Deck, and the Breadth at the Main-maſt, and departed.

Next Day I went to viſit him, and carried him a Preſent as cuſtomary. In our Diſcourſe he told me, that he had brought a very honeſt Man along with him, who ſpake the *Portu-*

gueze

gueze Language, and that he muſt be my Interpreter at *Maccao*, and buy all my Proviſions ſpent in the Ship, and on my Table aſhore, and that he had alſo brought three Merchants to agree for my Cargo, all Men of Subſtance. I anſwered, as to the Buying Proviſions, I had no Occaſion for any, and for making a Contract with thoſe Merchants, I had no Mind to it, becauſe I deſigned to carry my Cargo to *Canton* in ſmall *Jonks*, and when I arrived at *Canton* with my Goods, and had enquired into the Market, it would be Time then to make Bargains. He ſeemed to be angry that I was not directed by him, and told me, that he had taken much Pains to ſerve me, but that I ſlighted his Service. I anſwered, that being a Stranger, I might be allowed to walk cautiouſly till I had informed myſelf of the current Prices of Goods, and the King's Duties to be paid on them, but I ſhould always have a great Regard to his Friendſhip. He alledged that there was great Danger in carrying Goods between *Maccao* and *Canton*, becauſe there were many Pirate Veſſels in the Way, belonging to *Quanſi*, and that neither the Emperor nor the Vice-roy could be accountable for what Robberies might be committed by theſe Pirates. I replied, that I deſired none to anſwer for ſuch Loſſes, but would be very glad to meet with thoſe Scar-crows, that I might have an Opportunity to make a Preſent of ſome of them to the Vice-roy.

When he found that none of his Arguments prevailed, he gave Orders to have my Goods put on board of ſmall *Jonks*, and that I might put five Men of my own in each Boat for a Guard, and ordered one of his Merchants to accompany me in that which I went in, ſo that we were twenty five *Europeans* well armed, in our little Fleet. We took the inland Paſſage, which was the neareſt, and ſailed by ſeveral Iſlands on both Sides of us. I kept in the headmoſt *Jonk*, and a good Officer in the Sternmoſt; and every Veſſel we ſaw, they told us they were Pirates. I anſwered them, I wanted to be near them, but I could not perſwade them to ſteer towards them.

After we had ſailed about 18 Leagues from *Maccao*, we came to a ſmall City called *Janſan*. The *Teytock* or Governor ſent me a Compliment, and invited me aſhore; but I excuſed myſelf, becauſe the Wind was fair, and I was in Haſte to be at *Canton*. About five Leagues above *Janſan*, we entered into a Canal cut thro' a large Plain of Corn-fields, where we ſaw many large flat-bottom'd Boats built to breed Ducks, which they bring up for Sale, and to weed the Rice Grounds for Hire. They have three or four Stories over one another, where are the Ducks Neſts. On the uppermoſt they ſit and hatch Eggs. In the others they lodge all Night; and it is wonderful to ſee what Order and Oeconomy thoſe Ducks keep; for ſome old Drakes (on the Winding of a Whiſtle) drive all the younger Novices into the Water, ſome going foremoſt to

ſhew the Way, while others take Care that none loiter behind. There is a ſmall Port made about a Foot high from the Water, and a Piece of Deal Board laid in it, whoſe other End lies in the Water on a gentle Deſcent, that ſerves them for a Bridge to go out, and come in at, when they are out about Service. The Maſter goes in a ſmall Boat among the Rice Grounds, (for that Grain always grows among Water) and winding his Whiſtle, they all follow his Boat, and fall to their Work, to deſtroy Frogs and ſmall Fiſh, with the Weeds that would hinder the Growth of the Corn. About Noon he winds his Whiſtle again, on which they all repair on Board of their own Veſſel in good Order, ſome of the old Drakes bringing up the Rear, whilſt others guard the Bridge, to take Care that no Stranger Ducks enter with their own Tribe; and when all are in, the old Guardians enter alſo and take their proper Poſts.

Sometimes when two or three of thoſe Boats are employed in one Field, and their Ducks mingle, and ſome young Novices, which do not underſtand their proper Maſter's Whiſtle, chance to come in Company to another Boat, and would enter with the reſt, the old Guardian Drakes ſoon ſpy them out, and beat them away from the Bridge, and on no Account will they ſuffer them to enter, more than an eſtabliſhed Company will admit Interlopers to enter into their Trade.

Between

Between *Janſan* and *Canton*, which is about twenty Leagues, there are many pretty Villages ſeated in the Plains, and the Peaſants bring Fiſh, Fowl, Eggs, *&c.* Eatables to ſell at very moderate Prices; and there are alſo ſome ſmall high Towers built on high Grounds. The Reaſons why they were built I could not be informed of by my Companions, but the Foot of their Covering is hung round with Pieces of of Glaſs of ſeveral Sizes, ſo near, that, with a ſmall Gale of Wind, they beat againſt one another, and make a pretty agreeable Noiſe.

When I arrived at *Canton* the *Hapoa* ordered me Lodgings for myſelf, my Men and Cargo in *Haung* or Inn belonging to one of his Merchants, where none but the *French*, who had then a Factory there, had Liberty to viſit me; and when I went abroad, I had always ſome Servants belonging to the *Haung* to follow me at a Diſtance. I had ſtaid about a Week, and found no Merchants came near me, which made me ſuſpect, that there were ſome under-hand Dealings between the *Hapoa* and his Chaps, to my Prejudice, but I could not be informed what they deſigned. At length, one Night I had ſupp'd in the *French* Factory, and began to make my Complaint to Mr. *Petchbertie* the Chief, of the ſtrange Method I was treated in, that all Merchants ſhunned my Company, but for what Reaſon I knew not. He wink'd on me to follow him into his Bed-chamber, and, ſhutting the Door, he told me, that thoſe three Mer-

chants, or rather Villains, *Linqua*, *Anqua* and *Hemſhaw* had paid to the *Hapoa* 4000 *Tayals* for the Monopolization of my Cargo, and that no Merchant durſt have any Commerce with me but they; but withal adviſed me to carry fair with them, and bargain with them on whatſoever Terms they would allow me.

Accordingly I had a Meeting with my Chaps, and, in my Diſcourſe, I told them what the current Price was in Town for every Species of my Goods, and deſired to know what they would give. They ſeemed ſurpriſed that I knew the Market, and would fain have known who had informed me of the Prices, but I deſired to be excuſed on that Point, and to proceed to bid for themſelves. My Cargo conſiſted in Cotton, Putchock or Radix dulcis, Roſamalla or liquid Storax, and *Surat* coarſe Chints, which, according to the current Market, would have come to 14000 *Tayals*, but they would not come within 80 *per Cent.* of the Market-price.

I finding myſelf inſulted, had a Mind to wait on the Vice-king, who reſided at a Town called *Sachow*, about 20 Miles up the River, and, in order to go thither, I applied myſelf, by the Aſſiſtance of the *French* Linguiſt, to a *Mandereen* called the *Chumpin*, for Licence to go to *Sachow*, and for his Letter of Recommendation to the Vice-roy. The News of my being with the *Chumpin* alarmed the *Hapoa* and my Merchants, who found no Way to impede my going but ſeizing any Linguiſt that ſhould ſerve me either

ther in *Canton* or in my Journey; and accordingly, as I was going next Day to receive my Letters, and the *French* Linguiſt along with me, he had a ſmall Iron-chain thrown over his Head, (a Cuſtom that is among the *Chineſe* when they arreſt a Man) and he was dragged before the *Hapoa*, and was accuſed of aſſiſting the *French* in running Goods on board of their Ships, for they had two lying at *Whampoa*, a Village about four Leagues below the City. The poor Man was kept in Priſon as long as I ſtaid at *Canton*, and his Impriſonment ſo terrified others, that I could get none to ſerve me, but whom thoſe Villains of Merchants recommended to me, and none durſt ſerve me as Linguiſt.

I finding no Remedy, but Patience, to my diſturbed Mind, was forced to comply with the unjuſt Impoſitions of the *Hapoa*, and ſo ſtruck up a Bargain at the villainous Merchants Rates, but to receive Silver for my Goods; and after I had delivered them, I deſired to ſettle Accounts, and to have my Money according to Contract. They made up a large Account of Charges, as 3000 *Tayals* for the Meaſurage of my Ship, 1000 for Liberty to buy Maſts, Cordage and Proviſions, and 1000 *Tayals* for Preſents to ſome *Mandereens*, and then they told me, for what remained I ſhould have Goods at the current Price of the Market, tho' I was obliged to take them between 40 and 50 *per Cent.* higher. They made me pay 13 *Tayals per* Cheſt for *Japon* Copper, which I could have bought for 9 *Tayals*, and

for *China* Copper I was charged ten and an half which I bought at *Maccao* for ſeven, ſome Fir Maſts that I cheapned for 60 *Tayals* they made me pay 250. It was the Middle of *January* 1704. before I had ended my Accounts with them, and I wanted Permiſſion to go to *Maccao*, but that I could not have. They put me off, from Day to Day, about a Week. At length I viſited the *French* Chief, and he frankly told me, that they would not let me go till I laid out 10000 *Tayals* of Silver with them, which they were informed I had on board of my Ship, and that my Merchants had told him ſo. I anſwered, that being bound to *Amoy*, I had Bills on Merchants there for near that Sum, which, with my Goods had been ſufficient to have loaded my Ship there, for which Reaſon I had brought no Silver with me; but I found there was no End to their Villainy, and therefore I would go without Leave, if I had it not in three Days. He told me of many ill Conſequences that would attend violent Courſes; but I anſwered him, that I could no longer bear their Inſults, and, if I had not my Permiſſion in three Days, I would run a *Muck*, (which is a mad Cuſtom among the *Mallayas* when they become deſperate) and that I thought twenty five Men well armed, were ſufficient to go off by Violence, when by fair Means they could not obtain it, that being the laſt Remedy, what Blood might be ſpilt in the Action, the *Hopoa* and his Chaps would anſwer to the Emperor for, who, no Doubt, would enquire into the Cauſe.

I

I then bade farewel to all the Gentlemen of the *French* Factory, and left a Preſent of fifty *Tayals* for the Linguiſt that lay in Priſon, and came Home to my Inn, and acquainted my Men with my Reſolution, who unanimouſly approved of it, promiſing to live and die with me, and immediately we new cleaned our Arms, and new loaded them with Powder and Ball, which the Servants of the *Haung* taking Notice of, went and informed my Merchants what we had been doing, and that we look'd briſker than uſual. The Merchants went to the *French* Chief, to ſee if he knew what Deſign we had, and he frankly told them all that I had told him. They immediately acquainted the *Hapoa*, who forthwith ſent us a Permit for ourſelves and Goods, and next Day I departed with twelve of my Crew, and ſome Goods, leaving the reſt to follow with the reſt of my Goods and Maſts.

In three Days we got to *Maccao*, and got all Things in Readineſs to ſail. There were two *Portugueze* lay in *Tiepe-queberado* waiting for me to accompany them for fear of a *French* Cruiſer of 32 Guns, that had been at *Manila*. One Mr. *Burno* commanded her, who had made his Brags to the *Spaniards*, that he would bring all the *Engliſh* and *Portugueze* that were bound from *China* to the Streights of *Malacca*, into *Manila*, and make a Preſent of our Ships to the *Spaniards*, which frightned the *Portugueze*. One was a Ship of two and twenty Guns, and the other of ſixteen.

However, ſome *China* Merchants contracted with me to carry them, and about 150 Tuns of Bricks and *China* Ware, to *Pullo-condore*, and were to pay me 1000 *Tayals*. Three Days after my Arrival came my Maſts, and as they were paſſing through the Harbour of *Maccao*, towards my Ship, they were ſtop'd by the Procuradore of the City. When Word was brought me, I ſent my Purſer, who ſpake good *Portugueze*, that if my Maſts were not delivered the ſame Day, I would take the Maſts out of their Ships that lay cloſe by me, let the Conſequence be what it would. So to avoid Trouble, my Maſts were cleared.

Two of my Merchants came to *Maccao*, under Pretence of clearing Accounts fairly. I invited them on board to dine with me, but they would not do me that Honour. They had heard of the Contract I had made with the *China* Merchants, to carry them and their Goods to *Pullo-condore*, which Contract they broke, for that ſtrong Reaſon, that they had bought me of the *Hapoa*, and that Freight I had no Power to contract for, but they would furniſh them with a Paſſage for them and their Goods, on the ſame Terms that I had agreed on, ſo I was obliged to loſe my Freight.

I received what Goods they were pleaſed to bring me, but I found wanting 80 Cheſts of *Japon* Copper, and ſome Toothenague that I had weighed off at *Canton*, and put the Stocks Mark on them. I aſk'd the Reaſon why they did not deliver thoſe Goods, ſince, according to

Miglect the God of Voluptuousness or Pleasure

near Chap. 51

Ro.t Mylne sc.

to their own Account, there was a Balance due to me of 1800 *Tayals*. They told me that they would give no more, and the Balance they would keep, for fear they ſhould loſe on my imported Cargo. I bid them farewel, and promiſed to let them hear from me by the firſt *Jonk* of theirs that I met with. Next Day I ſent them my Account, wherein I ſhewed that they and the *Hapoa* had cheated me of 12000 *Tayals*, and that I ſhould not fail to make Repriſals when I met with any Effects of theirs. Accordingly I did at *Johore*, by the King's Permiſſion, ſeize a *Jonk* of theirs, and ſecured their Books of Accounts, having two *Portugueze* Natives of *Maccao*, who could ſpeak and write *Chineſe*, and they found out what Merchandize belonged to thoſe Villains, which I took on board of my Ship, among which was my 80 Cheſts of Copper, and 200 *Peculs* of Toothenague, with my own Mark on them. I drew out a fair Account, and ſent them with a Letter of Advice, that I had received but one third Part of the Balance due to me, but upon their fair dealing with the *Engliſh* for the future, I would forgive the reſt, but if they continued to act like Villains, I would proſecute my Reſentment till I had recovered the laſt Penny of my Balance.

When I gave the King of *Johore* an Account how they had uſed me in *China*, he wondered that I did not ſeize all the other Merchant Goods that were in the *Jonk*, and ſell the Men

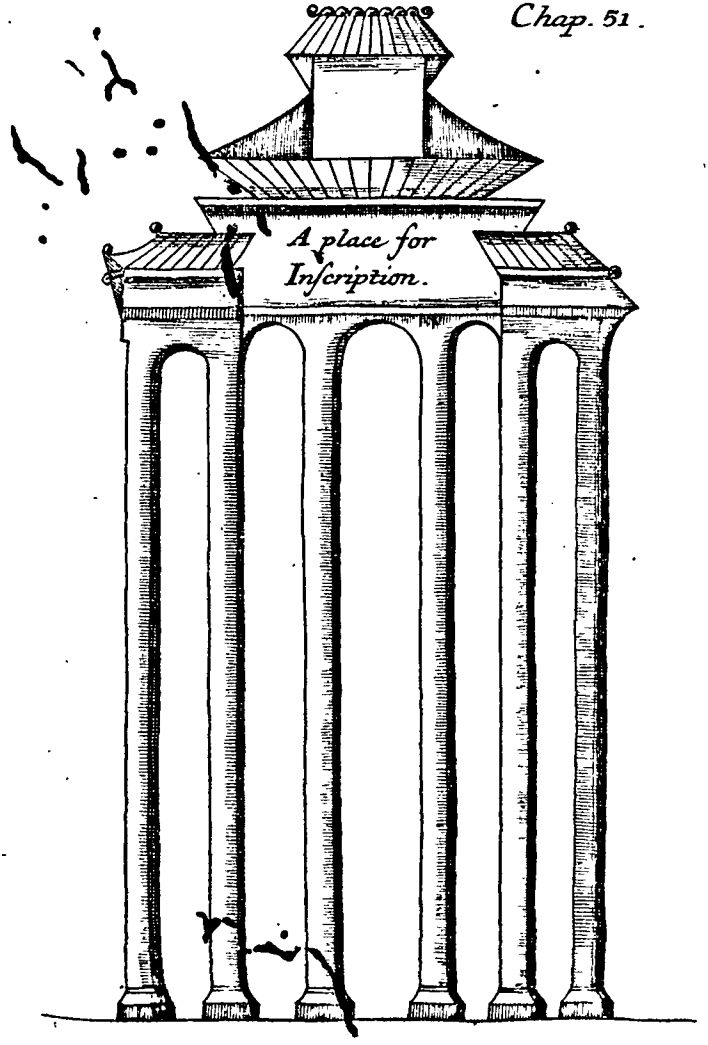
for Slaves. So having ended this ſhort Digreſſion to *Johore*,

I return back to *Canton*, to give an Account of my Obſervations on that fine City and Country.

CHAP. LI.

Some Obſervations and Remarks on the Province and City of Canton *or* Quantung, *and of the Province of* Fokien, *with ſome Occurences that happened there.*

CANTON was once a Kingdom of itſelf, and was called *Nangvee*. It had been ſeveral Times conquered by the Emperors of *China*, and ſhak'd off the Yoke when they found Opportunity. At laſt, about three Centuries ago, it was ſubdued and made a Province of *China*. It borders on *Quanſi* to the Weſtward, *Kiangſi* to the Northward, *Fokien* to the Eaſtward, and the Ocean waſhes about 100 Leagues of its Coaſt to the Southward. The Country is as pleaſant and profitable as any in the World. The Ground yields two Crops a Year of Rice, Wheat, and Legumen. The People are ingenious, induſtrious, and civil, but are too numerous, which makes them tolerate a baſe and cruel Cuſtom, that when a Man thinks he has



A China Triumphal Arch

too many Daughters, he may destroy as many as he pleases of them, but they do not kill them outright, but serve them as *Moses* was in *Egypt*, by laying them on an Ark of Reeds, and letting them float on the Stream of a River, while they are Infants, and if any charitable Persons see them, and commiserate their Condition, they may take them out, and bring them up as their own, either for Marriage, Concubinage, or Slavery.

The abominable Sin of *Sodomy* is tolerated here, and all over *China*, and so is *Buggery*, which they use both with Beasts and Fowls, in so much that *Europeans* do not care to eat Duck, except what they bring up themselves, either from the Egg, or from small Ducklings. Whoredom is not punished in this Province, tho' very severely in some others.

The City of *Canton* stands upon the Eastside of a pretty large River caled *Taa*. Its Walls are high towards the River, but towards the East the Ground is a little hilly, and the Walls are much lower. The Walls are about 10 Miles in Circumference, but some reckon them twelve, tho' there are large Spaces towards the East and and South, kept for Gardens, and no Buildings but Summer-houses are there.

There is a large Building of Timber on the highest of the little Hills to the East, that stands close to the Wall, and it bears the Name of the King's Banquetting-house. It is four Story high, supported with great Fir-Masts, very fine-

ly

ly painted with Vermilion, and japanned and gilded, as are all the Walls and Cielings within it. From it a very fair Proſpect of the City and Suburbs may be had. The Suburbs are ſo large, that ſome of them look like Cities. Half of the Number of Houſes built in the Garden Plots, would fill them up, and all the other vacant Places in the Town.

There are many ſtately Buildings in the City of *Canton*, and above a Dozen of triumphal Arches in ſeveral Places of the City, and a great Number of Temples, well ſtock'd with Images. The *Italian* Church makes an handſome Figure, but the *French* Chapel is but mean on the outſide.

There was a new Temple built by the King of *Couchin-china*, and dedicated to one of his Gods called *Migleck*, whoſe Image is placed in it, in a lazy Poſture, ſittin g on a Carpet, with his Heels drawn almoſt to his Buttocks, clothed in a looſe Robe, with his Breaſt and Belly bare, and leaning on a large Cuſhion or Bolſter. He is very corpulent, and always laughing, which merry Aſpect made me think that he might paſs for *Democritus* of *Abdera* in *Greece*. There is another Image of a young God that died before he reach'd Twenty. He is plac'd ſitting on a Chair, and as we approach near him, he nods his Head, by Means of ſome Springs that reach from the Pavement that we tread on: However, this young dead Fellow ſhews as great a Wonder in nodding to his Viſi-

tants,

tants, as St. *Charles* of *Milan* does to his Devotees on the anniverſary Day of his Canonization.

Canton was the laſt great City of *China* that the *Tartars* conquered, when they over-ran that Country about the Year 1650, and had it not been for the Cowardice and Treachery of the Governor, it might ſtill have been an independent Province as well as *Quanſi*. The *Tartars* loſt above 50000 Men in reducing it, for they lay nine Months before it, and the City nowiſe diſtreſs'd for want of Proviſions, having the River free for Communication with foreign Places; but upon the Governor's Surmiſe that it might be taken at laſt, and he and his Family ſacrificed to the Reſentment of a barbarous Enemy, he ſecretly articled with the General of the *Tartars*, and perfidiouſly opened two Gates in one Night, and the *Tartars* entring Horſe and Foot, ſoon made the City a Theatre of Horror and Miſery.

I made a Calculation of the Number of Inhabitants within the Walls of *Canton*, by the Quantity of Rice daily expended in it; for they reckon 10000 *Peculs* is the daily Import of that Grain. It is alſo reckoned, that every Perſon conſumes one *Pecul* in three Months, ſo that by that Calculation, there muſt be above 900000 People in it, and the Suburbs one Third of that Number; and there is no Day in the Year but ſhews 5000 Sail of trading *Jonks*, beſides ſmall Boats for other Services, lying before the City.

A little

A little Way below the City, are two ſmall Iſlands in the River; they have each a Caſtle built on them, and their Garriſons examine all Veſſels and Boats that paſs by them.

The Product of the Country, beſides Corn and Fruits, is Gold, Quickſilver, Copper, Steel, Iron, raw and wrought Silks, and beſides the Silk Manufactories, there are lack'd or japann'd Ware; and at *Sachow* there are much *Porcelline* or *China* Ware made. We have the ſame Sort of Clay in ſeveral Parts of *Great-Britain*, that *Porcelline* is made off, but we want the warm Sun to prepare it.

They reckon that the Province of *Canton* or *Quantung*, pays yearly to the Emperor 1200000 *Peculs* of Rice, and 20000 *Peculs* of Salt, out of which is ſerved out to the Military (who are reckoned 80000 continually kept in the Emperor's Pay) 32000 *Peculs* of Rice, and 8000 *Peculs* of Salt. The reſt is ſold in Markets, at the common Price of five *Macies* a *Pecul*, which may amount to 446000 *Tayals*, which is appropriated towards the Payment of the military Expence, which may amount to 1000000 of *Tayals* yearly. The Cuſtoms on Merchandize and Poll-money amounts to prodigious great Sums, all which are gathered according to the Book of Rates, and ſent to the Treaſury of the Province, for the Uſe of the Empire, which makes the Emperor's Treaſury always full.

Fokien is the next maritime Province to the Eaſtward of *Canton*, a very mountainous Coun-

try,

try, and has about 90 Leagues of a Sea-coaſt. It reaches from the Iſland *Lamoa*, which lies directly under the Tropick of *Cancer*, and makes a very [illegible]acious ſecure Harbour for Shipping, between [illegible]nd the Continent, but no Stranger frequents it, [illegible]ut to ſhelter them from Storms, becauſe they [illegible]mit of no Trade with Foreigners. About three Leag[illegible]es without the great *Lamoa*, are ſome ſmall Iſlands uninhabited. They are called the ſmall *Lamoas*. There is a good clear Channel between thoſe ſmall Iſlands and the great one, of 15 Fathoms, on a good oazy Bottom.

The next Place of Safety for Shipping, is the Iſland of *Amoy*, where the *Engliſh* once had a Factory, and a good Trade, but now it is ſhut up from foreign Trade, by the Emperor's Order. There are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands lie off it, particularly the Iſland *Tangſi*, by the *Engliſh* called *Chapel* Iſland, and by ſome the *Hole in the Wall*, becauſe there is a large Hole that paſſes quite through it, being undermined by the Sea below, but above all is faſt without Fracture. It appears like the Arch of a large Bridge. About ſeven Leagues within it, is the Inner Harbour of *Amoy*, where Ships lie very ſecure in 12 Fathoms oazy Ground, within 200 Yards of the Shore. The Town is built cloſe to the Sea, and ſome Houſes in it at high Water, are waſhed by the Sea.

About the Year 1645. the *Dutch* had a great Mind of poſſeſſing *Amoy*, for the Conveniency of

of its Situation and Trade. They came to an Anchor with five large Ships in the outward Harbour, and landed about 300 Men. There were none to oppoſe them but a few Merchants and Mechanicks, who were ſoon frightned, but were ſo cunning, that before they left their Town, they left their Houſes well ſtor'd with *Samſhew*, a Kind of ſtrong Arrack made of Rice, and with *Hockſhew*, a Kind of ſtrong Ale made of Wheat-malt, by Fermentation.

The *Dutch* fearing no Enemy, or Deſign againſt them, entered the Town, and ſome inconſiderable People being left in it, were civilly treated by the *Dutch*, and thoſe poor *Chineſe* ſhewed their new Maſters the beſt Houſes in the Town, where the *Dutch* took-up their Lodgings, and according to Cuſtom, carouzed heartily, that before Midnight there were but few of them ſober, and ſo went to ſleep. The *Chineſe* who were left in the Town, went and informed their Country-men what Poſture the *Dutch* Affairs were in. They armed all they could get, with Swords, Lances, Bows, and Arrows, to the Number of 2000, and came on the *Dutch*, before they could put themſelves in a Poſture of Defence, and cut them all off, which Diſaſter, made the *Dutch* depart without making any farther Attempt.

This Hiſtory is written in large *China* Characters, on the Face of a ſmooth Rock that faces the Entrance of the Harbour, and may be fairly ſeen as we paſs out and in to the Harbour.

Amoy

Amoy was famous in the *Tartar* War, between the Years 1648. and 1675. by the Diverſion it gave to the *Tartar* Forces at Sea, by the Courage and Conduct of one *Cockſing* a Native of *Amoy*, who gave them many Defeats, and could never be brought to comply with the *Tartar* Uſurpation, tho' he had many advantagious Offers to ſubmit, but his Death gave the *Tartars* a quiet Poſſeſſion of the whole Province.

About the Year 1648. the *Tartars* took *Chinchew*, a very large City, reputed to be as large and rich as *Canton*. They did not ſtand out above nine Weeks, becauſe they foreſaw that Want of Proviſions would compel them to a Surrender at laſt, upon worſe Terms than they might have had, if the Siege had been but ſhort, however, they capitulated to have their Lives and Fortunes ſecured, and ſubmitted in all other Things to the *Tartar* Government and Cuſtoms.

This Province of *Fokien*, borders on *Chiquiam* to the North-eaſt, on *Kiamſi* on the North-weſt, on *Quantung* on the South-weſt, and the Sea waſhes the South-eaſt Part of it. There are ſeveral Iſlands lie on its Coaſt, and *Quamoy* is but two Leagues from *Amoy*, and is much larger, but not ſo well inhabited, becauſe of the near Neighbourhood of *Chinchew*.

In Anno 1693. I was at *Amoy*, and then the Iſland was governed by a *Chungcoun*, or a General of 10000 Men. He was a Man of about 80 Years of Age, of a very agreeable Aſpect.

He had done many ſingular Services to his Country, particularly in ſuppreſſing Pirates that mightily diſturbed the Province, and governed with much Juſtice and Moderation, but next Year he died, and was ſucceeded by a *Teytock*, or a Deputy General of 5000. *In Anno* 1697. I went thither again, and found a new Temple built in Honour to the old *Chungcoun*, and his Image placed in it, as much like his Perſon while alive, as ever I ſaw any Thing repreſented in my Life, with every Lineament and Feature in his Face, and I ſaw many Votaries worſhip his Image. It ſeems the *Chineſe* are ſpeedier in their canonizing than the *Romans* are.

The *Teytock* has a Deputy called the *Chungnae* by Title, and another Officer called the *Chumpin*, who ſuperintends the Affairs of the Sea and Rivers. In thoſe three Perſons Hands is the Management of the Affairs of the Iſland, except the Cuſtoms on Goods imported and exported, and theſe are in the Hands of the *Hapoa*, who farms thoſe Cuſtoms of the Court at *Peking*, but the other three are put in by the *Chungtock*, who keeps his Court at *Hockſew*, a large City about 200 Miles North-eaſt of *Amoy*.

There are no beautiful Buildings in or about *Amoy*, but ſome Temples, in one of which I ſaw Hell painted *in Freſco*, on a Wall according to *Des Cartes*'s Syſtem of *Demonology*, the Demons being painted in the ſame Shapes and Figures as are in the Cuts of *Des Cartes*'s Book, their Methods of tormenting the Damned, very

near the Notions delivered by *Chriſtian* Doctors, and *Purgatory* better repreſented according to the Doctrine of the Church of *Rome*, than I ſaw it in a Church in the City of *Antwerp*.

There are ſome Curioſities in *Amoy*. One is a large Stone that weighs above forty Tuns, that is ſet ſo dextrouſly on a Rock, in ſuch an Equilibrium, that a Youth of twelve Years old can eaſily make it move, but an hundred Men can make it move in no greater Motion, than that ſingle Youth can. I ſaw it tried with a Pair of Hand-ſcrews, but to no Purpoſe.

Another Rarity is of five large Stones, as big, or bigger than the laſt mentioned, placed in an Hallow at the Foot of a Mountain (whether by Nature or Art I cannot tell) they are each about thirty Foot long, and twelve or fourteen Diameter. They lean their Heads againſt one another, and form an Alcove at their Feet, wherein is placed a Table, and Benches around it, of Stone, and there is a pretty clear Rivulet runs cloſe by the Table. We *Europeans* frequented that Table on *Sundays*, for we often dined there.

There is a fine large Citadel at the Backſide of the Town, with good high thick Stone-walls, and two Gates that face one another, and in the Middle ſtands the *Teytock's* Palace. The Front of it is built of Wood, and the Back and Sides of Stone, as moſt *Mandareens* Houſes are in this Province, as well as the Temples. There are Sentinels and Guards always in the Gate-ways,

but I ſaw none any where elſe, except when he gave publick Audience to Strangers, then he had about fifty Men attending at the Palace.

There are about fifty *Chriſtians* in *Amoy*, and they have a Chapel ſerved by *French* Miſſionaries, but the Pariſhioners are of the Scum of the People, as they are of *Chriſtianity*.

I heard a pleaſant and true Story about the famous *Chunghee*, who died *in Anno* 1723. and the *Chuntock* of *Fokien*, who was alive *in Anno* 1700. which I had from Mr. *le Blanc*, a *French* Miſſionary, as well as from ſome eminent *China* Merchants, and it happened about the Year 1690. the *Chungtock* being then *Chungnae*, or Deputy-governor of the Iſland of *Quamoy*, that Iſland having about 30000 Inhabitants, not reckoning Women and Children, they were all poor, and had their Suſtenance by their hard Labour, in manuring the Ground, and Fiſhing.

A great Part of the Iſland being low and marſhy, by the Overflowing of Spring-tides, made Travelling very incommodious. The *Chungcoun* being a Man of Pleaſure, could not bear living at Home in rainy Weather or Spring-tides, and in going to hunt, he was obliged to go a great Way about, before he could reach the Places where the Game was.

One Day in Council he propoſed to take one Half of the miſerable Inhabitants from their daily Labour, to bring Stones from ſome neighbouring Mountains, to build a Bridge or Cauſey over the Moraſs, which was above three Leagues

long, and being the Emperor's Work, it muſt be done *gratis*.

The *Chungnae* oppoſed it, laying down the Difficulty, if not the Impoſſibility for thoſe poor People to carry on ſuch a Work, which could not be finiſhed in leſs than three Years. He laid before the Council, that the Inhabitants could hardly live by their Labour, when every one of them were imployed, and how could they ſubſiſt on the Labour of one Half; that he could foreſee the Ruin of the Whole by taking off the Half from their manuring the Land, and Fiſhing. However, it was put to the Vote, and the *Chungcoun* carried it, on which the *Chungnae* laid down his Commiſſion, and proteſted that he would not be acceſſory to the Deſtruction of ſo many Innocents, whom he foreſaw would be wrought and ſtarv'd to Death, and ſo bade the *Chungcoun*, and the reſt of the Council, adieu.

The *Chungnae* having ſpent moſt of his Time in the Study of Letters and Philoſophy, had made a good Progreſs in both, and having a ſmall Fortune of ten or twelve thouſand *Tayals* in Money, took a Journey to *Peking*, to try if he could get into ſome convenient Poſt in the Government there, but found that none was to be got, without Friends and Money, ſo that he took a Reſolution to lead a private Life on the Intereſt of his Money, and to follow his Studies.

And hiring a Chamber in a By-lane of the City, he fell to writing a Tract of moral Phi-

loſophy, being well qualified in writing a good Hand, and a good Stile. He began to write on the Imbecillity of human Nature, when our Paſſions were more followed than Reaſon, of the diſmal Conſequences of Tyranny when ſupported by Power, and ſeveral other ſuch uſeful and commendable Topicks; and having carried his Work pretty well forward, one Morning he went to a Neighbour's Houſe to drink Tea, and forgot to ſhut his Chamber-Door or Windows, which being on the lower Story of the Houſe, and facing the Lane, any Body that paſt by could ſee what was in the Room.

The Emperor had gone abroad that Morning *incognito*, to hear what News paſt current in the City, and accidentally came into that Lane, while the Gentleman was at his Tea, and looking in at the Window, ſaw a Book lying open on the Table, and the Writing ſeem'd to be extraordinary fine, which made him have the Curioſity to enter at the Door, and to ſit reading till the Owner ſhould come in, that he might know both the Subject written on, and the Author.

It is the Cuſtom in *China* for a Stranger, to read on any Book that he ſees lying on a Table. If it be a Merchant's Book of Accounts, they take that Liberty; and the Emperor having read above half an Hour, was mightily pleaſed with the fine Writing, and ingenious Reflections made on each Subject by the Author. At laſt the Gentleman came in, and was ſurprized to find

find another in his Chamber, but the Emperor addreſs'd him in ſo obliging Terms for his intruding into his Chamber without Leave, led by the ſtrong Chains of Curioſity, and the Opportunity that offered to give him Satisfaction, by the Door being accidentally left open, that the *Chungnae* could take nothing ill that was done.

The Emperor aſked him of what Country he was, and what had brought him to *Peking*, and the *Chungnae* ſatisfied him that he was a Native of *Fokien*, and recounted the Hiſtory of his Affairs in *Quamoy*. The Emperor was much taken with his Story, and the modeſt Way he expreſs'd himſelf in it, and told him that he found his Actions to quadrate with his Doctrine. Then he aſk'd the *Chungnae* if he had an Employment, or if he had a Mind to accept of one. He anſwered, that he had been in *Peking* above a Year, and could obſerve, that Merit was but a weak Recommendation to Preferment ,and he did not deſign to buy it.

The Emperor told him, that he was nearly related to a great *Mandareen* at Court, and that if he would accept of a Poſt, he would uſe his Endeavours to procure him one, for he found him recommended by two good Qualifications, Ingenuity and Honeſty. The *Chungnae* thank'd him in very obliging Terms, and told the Emperor, that he was willing to accept of a Poſt, providing it was not too high, becauſe his Fortune was too low to ſupport the neceſſary Expence, nor too low, leſt it ſhould make him

contemptible. The Emperor aſſured him, that his Kinſman had ſeveral Poſts to diſpoſe of, and that he might depend on one ſuitable to his Mind, and giving the *Chungnae* his Fan, ordered him to call at a Gate of the Palace, called the *Elephant* Gate, and deliver that Fan to the Captain of the Guard, and tell him, that you want to ſpeak to a *Mandareen* of ſuch a Name (as the Emperor borrowed for that Time) and the Captain would conduct him to his Apartment; but withal he begg'd the Uſe of his Books for a few Days, and as he was Man of Honour, he would return it.

The *Chungnae* complimented him with the Uſe of the Book, making a modeſt Apology for its Incorrectneſs, and ſo they parted for a ſhort Time.

The Emperor ſent for ſome *Coleas*, *Mandareens* of the firſt Order, and gave them a pleaſant Account of his Morning's Adventure, and ſhewed them the Book, which they were highly pleaſed with; and the Emperor told them, that he had promiſed the Author an handſome Poſt, and deſired to know if any were vacant. One *Mandareen* told his Majeſty, that he had received private Advices that Morning, that the *Ckungtock* of *Fokien* was dead, and that there would be certain Information next Day at Court, if it was ſo or not, and that if it was true, his Majeſty might beſtow that Poſt on him, he being a Native of that Country, and

and conſequently knew the Manners and Cuſtoms of his own Country better than a Stranger could. His Majeſty approved of his Advice.

And next Morning, according to Appointment, the *Chungnae* went to the *Elephant* Gate, and enquired for the Emperor by the borrowed Name, and on ſight of the Fan, was conducted by the Captain of the Guard to an Apartment in the grand Palace, and was ordered to ſtay till the Captain came back to him. When the Emperor knew of his being in the Palace, he ordered a Council of *Mandareens* to be ſummoned forthwith, and when they were convened, and himſelf ſeated on the Throne, the *Chungnae* was ſent for, and he paying the uſual Compliment of falling on his Knees, and bowing his Head three Times to the Ground, the third Time to continue in that Poſture till he was ordered to riſe, the Emperor ordered him immediately to ſtand up. The *Chungnae* ſoon knew who had been his Gueſt the Day before, and would have begg'd Pardon for the Freedom of Speech he had uſed to the Emperor in Diſguiſe; but the Emperor prevented him by beginning an allegorical Diſcourſe, recounting the *Chungnae*'s Adventure at *Quamoy*, as if it had happened in a foreign Country, and when he had made an End, he aſk'd the Opinion of the Aſſembly, what both the *Chungcoun* and *Chungnae* deſerved. They unanimouſly condemned the *Chungcoun*, and commended the *Chungnae*, and were of Opinion,

Opinion, that the *Chungnae* deſerved a better Poſt than he had before.

The Emperor told them, that this was the Caſe of the Perſon before them, and that the Government of *Fokien*, was vacant by the Death of the *Chuntock*, which Advices he had received that Morning, and that he had Thoughts of beſtowing that Place on him before them, which they all approved of, on which he ordered Robes of the ſecond Order to be brought, and inveſted him in the Office and Dignity, and ordered 100000 *Tayals* to be paid to him, in order to equip him for his Journey, and withal told him, that he expected he would govern his Province according to the Doctrine that he preached to others.

Accordingly the new *Chuntouck* took his Journey to *Hockſhew*, where on his Arrival, all the *Mandareens* of Note in the Province came to compliment him, and none muſt wait on him, till firſt introduced by a Preſent, which is punctually ſet down in a Book kept for that Purpoſe.

And among the Crowd of Viſiters came his old Friend the *Chungcoun* of *Quamoy*. After the common Compliment of Genuflexion and Proſtration was done, he ordered him to ſtand up, and aſking him if he did not remember him, he received a negative Anſwer. He aſk'd him how his Government of *Quamoy* thriv'd, and how far the Bridge was brought forward. The *Chungcoun* gave him a ſad Account of the State

State of his Iſland, which he alledged, was occaſioned by a raging Plague, that had ſwept off above the half of the People, and the Bridge was not carried one quarter of the Way forward.

Then the *Chungtock* made himſelf known to him, and upbraided him with his Cruelty, and the *Chungcoun* having little to ſay in his own Defence, fell at his Feet and implored Mercy. The *Chuntock* bid him riſe, and told him, that for the ſake of his Family, he would ſave his Life, which he had juſtly forfeited, but withal baniſhed him to a Palace on the Side of an Hill on the Iſland of *Quamoy*, where he ſhould be allowed 2000 *Tayals* yearly, for the Subſiſtence of his Wives and Children, but he was never to meddle in Government again, and ſo diſmiſs'd him, and ſent one along with him to take Poſſeſſion of his Government, with Orders to rectify all Things that had been amiſs in his Government, and to invite People to the manuring of the Ground and catching of Fiſh, on better Terms than had been before. Thoſe juſt and generous Actions of the Emperor and *Chungtock* were worthily admired by all who loved Juſtice and Generoſity; and I have borne no ſmall Veneration for both their Perſons ever ſince.

I muſt now give an Account of the *Chungtock*'s Juſtice and Generoſity in an Affair relating to ſome ſhipwreck'd *Engliſh* at *Amoy*.

CHAP.

CHAP. LII.

Is a Continuation of the Hiſtory of the Chungtock *of* Fokien, *in relation to ſome Occurrences that happened among the* Engliſh *at* Amoy *in* Anno 1700.

I Being then bound to *Amoy* in a Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *Nicholas Waite* the new *Eaſt-India* Company's Preſident there, and Commodore *Littleton* being then at *Surat* with a Squadron of four Men of War, by ſome conſiderable Reaſons was perſuaded by Sir *Nicholas*, to let one of his Squadron go as far as *Amoy*, to look after the *Engliſh* Pirates, that then infeſted the Streights of *Malacca*.

The *Harwich* was the Spip pitch'd on, a 50 Gun Ship, commanded by Captain *Cock*, and we ſailed in Company as far as *Atcheen*, and there we were parted by a Storm. He called at *Atcheen*, but I made what haſte I could for the Port of *Malacca*. I ſtaid there above a Fortnight for him, and when he had taken in ſuch Proviſions as he wanted, and that I had paid for them, we ſailed from *Malacca*, in order to proceed for *Amoy*.

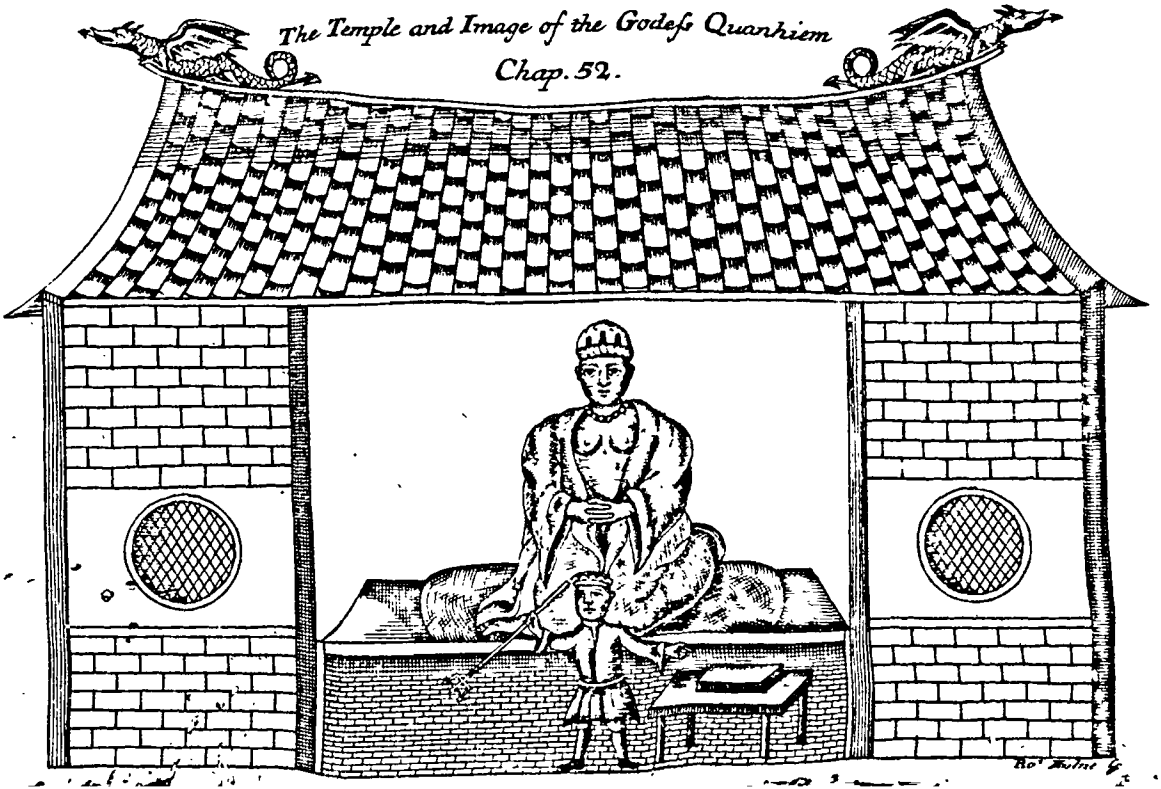
When we arrived there, we found three *European* Ships, and a Country Ship from *Surat*, employed by Sir *John Gayer*, Preſident for the old

in Chap. 52

The Godess Pusa a China Diety *Ro.t Myhre fc.*

The Temple and Image of the Godess Quanhiem

Chap. 52.



old *Eaſt-India* Company. The Supercargoes of thoſe Ships, on Sight of a Man of War, ſent a a Compliment of 500 *Tayals* to the *Teytock*, to diſſuade him from giving the *Harwich* Permiſſion to come into the Harbour, for fear of loſing a Feather that they had put in their own Caps, of wearing a Pendent at the Topmaſt Heads; ſo that when I went to pay my Compliment to the *Teytock*, and give him an Account of our Cargo, and to deſire Liberty for the Man of War, and my own Ship to come into the Harbour; he told me, that my own Ship was welcome, but he could not, with Safety, admit of the King's Ship into the Harbour, but that ſhe might be ſupplied with what ſhe wanted, in the Road.

I told him, that the King's Ship's Bottom wanted Repair, and that if he would not permit her to come into the Harbour, both ſhe and I muſt go to *Canton*, and if the Captain of the Man of War reſented the ill Uſage he was like to meet with at *Amoy*, thoſe ought to anſwer who had given the *Teytock* that ill Advice, and ſo I took leave very ill ſatisfied.

The Linguiſt and I had been acquainted ſome Years, and on our Way from the Citadel, I told him, that if the *Teytock* continued his Reſolution of denying our King's Ship the ſame Civilities, that he granted to Merchant Ships of our Nation, I could not anſwer for the ill Conſequences that might attend that Affront; and if ſhe had not Permiſſion in three Days to come in,

in, that on the fourth we would proceed for *Canton.*

He then very frankly told me, that it was none of the *Teytock*'s Fault, but the *Engliſh* Captains and Supercargoes, who had ſent him with a Meſſage to the *Teytock*, to acquaint him, that if the Man of War was permitted to come into the Harbour, their Men would be rude to the Merchants, and would be tied up to no Rules or Laws which the Merchant Ships obſerved; that the Women would be debauched, and many other aggravating Crimes, they alledged, the Man of War's Men would commit, and withal had ſent the *Teytock* a Preſent of 500 *Tayals*, to keep her out of the Harbour.

I carried the Linguiſt into a Merchant's Houſe that was my Acquaintance, to conſult with that Merchant, about removing that *Remora*, that ſtop'd the Man of War from entring into the Harbour, which could be done no other Way, than by my being bound for the good Behaviour of the People belonging to the Man of War, and to give a Preſent ſuperior to theirs, which I conſented to.

Then we conſulted how the Captain of the King's Ship, ſhould be received by the *Teytock*, when he ſhould make his Viſit; and we agreed, that all the Captains and Supercargoes ſhould be called to the *Teytock*'s, in Company with Captain *Cock*, and that he ſhould enter before us, and have an high Chair placed a little before the *Teytock*'s Chair, on the left Hand, which among them;

them, is the Place of Honour, and we Captains and Supercargoes to be ſet on felt Cuſhions on the Floor, and on the right Side of the *Teytock*'s Chair, which was raiſed on a Platform of Deals, with three Steps of Aſcent.

We had no ſooner done with our Conſultation, than I diſpatch'd my Friend *Shawban*, for that was the Merchant's Name, with the Linguiſt, to acquaint the *Teytock* with what we had reſolved on, and he approved of all, and two Days after ſent a Summons for the Captains and Supercargoes to accompany Captain *Cock*; and all obeyed but one, who pretended Indiſpoſition; however he ſent his ſecond Supercargo to ſupply his Place.

Aſſoon as we were in the Citadel, we were conducted to the *Teytock*'s Palace, and entered the Chamber of Audience, and were ſeated according to the Method before agreed on. The *Teytock* being ſeated before, he made a Speech pretty long, wherein he told how he had been informed of the looſe Behaviour of Men of War's Men, which had armed him with Caution, but that he knew of a more convenient Place on an Iſland within three Leagues of the Town, for the Man of War to hale aſhore, if we would be ruled by his Advice. The Captain made a Bow, and acceded to that Motion.

He then wanted to know who would be Surety for the Captain and Men belonging to the Man of War, that they ſhould obſerve the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Place, without being Moleſtation

leſtation to the Natives. I found none cared to enter on ſo hazardous an Affair, ſo I ſtood up, and proferred myſelf, Ship and Cargo for Security. The reſt not expecting that the Captain could have found ſuch Security, one who made a good Figure among us, told me, I was too forward in my Proffer. I anſwered him, that I only engaged what I had the Command of, but meddled with no Body's Affairs elſe.

The *Teytock* ſeemed well ſatisfied, and gave us a very handſome Entertainment, and then diſmiſs'd us. The Man of War went to the Iſland, and landed ſome of her greateſt Guns, but found ſo much Difficulty in carrying Things aſhore, that we got an Order from the *Teytock* to bring her into the Harbour, and accordingly ſhe came in.

There is an Iſland oppoſite to the Town of *Amoy*, called *Cullemſkoe*, about half a Mile diſtant, and it has two convenient Places to lay Ships on, in order to clean their Bottoms, or repair them, and there are ſome Rocks that lie between thoſe Places, that appear dry at low Water. In one of thoſe Bays the *Harwich* was haled aſhore, and cleaned, and her Sheathing being much worm-eaten, it was repaired with a great deal of new Sheathing, all which Charges I had Orders from my Employers to diſburſe on their Account, in Expectation that carrying back 200 Tuns of *China* Goods would ſufficiently reimburſe them; but Captain *Cock* being a young Man, not very well verſed in the Affairs

of

of Shipping, took Advice of ſome other Captains of better Knowledge, and daily carouſing with them on board of his Ship, chanced that Day that his Ship haled off, to be a little inebriated, as well as his Tutors. I was none of the Cabal, and ſo ſtaid in my Factory. The Tide of Ebb was made before they began to remove the Ship from the Bay that ſhe had been fitted in, and in haling off, the Tide ſet her upon the Rocks above-mentioned, and on them ſhe was loſt.

Aſſoon as the Ship ſat faſt on the Rocks, his Counſellors left him to think on his Misfortune. Next Morning all the Captains and Supercargoes went over to the Iſland (where he and all his Men were lamenting their Condition) to condole his Misfortune, but not one had the Charity to invite him to a Dinner. About Ten I went over to viſit him, and found him weeping. I diſſuaded him from grieving at what could not be remedied, and invited him to dine with me, if he was not pre-engaged. He then wept very bitterly, and told me, that not one of all his Companions that had been viſiting him, had the good Manners to give him an Invitation, and that I, who had juſt Cauſe to be angry with him for his Folly and Contempt of my Counſel, had ſhewed him more Humanity than thoſe who had ſworn eternal Friendſhip to him.

I carried him and his two Lieutenants along with me to Dinner, and allowed them a Chamber in my Factory to lodge in, and to ſhew a

good Example to the reſt of the Captains, I took forty of the poor Seamen on board of my Ship, and gave them Proviſions. They were in all One hundred and eighty two Men and Boys in the Crew, and there being five Ships, I thought I had taken a large Quota for my Share, but not one of the reſt would follow my Example, ſo the Remainder of the Crew were in Diſtreſs for Want of Food and Raiment. I went over one Morning to ſee what Condition the poor Men were in, who had made Tents of the Ship's Sails, and I ſaw one newly dead for Hunger and Cold.

I uſed all my Rhetoric amongſt my Brethren the Captains and Supercargoes, to take Pity on the poor ſhip-wreck'd Men, but they were all deaf to my Petitions, which obliged me to allow them a Pound Weight of Rice *per* Day each Man: And to cloath them, I bought three thouſand Yards of blue Cotton Cloth, about a Groat *per* Yard Value, and bought them Needles and Thread, and gave them about 1000 *lb.* Weight of Cotton for quilting, and ſo every Man was his own Taylor.

But finding my Charges would be very great in maintaining ſuch a Number of Men, and in carrying them, Paſſengers would take up too much Room in my Ship, which I could much better employ in carrying *China* Goods to *Surat*, I went to my old Friend *Shawban*, with my Confident the Linguiſt, aud held a Conſultation how we might compel my Brethren to be humane;

mane, and force them take their Quota's of the poor distreſs'd Men, and we fell on the Project to write to the noble and juſt *Chungtock* at *Hockſew* before-mentioned, to get an Order from him, that no Ship ſhould have Liberty to lade their Goods aboard, that did not firſt take their Quota of the ſhip-wreck'd Men. We went to the *Teytock*, and acquainted him with our Deſign, who much approved of the Project, and ſeemed ſurprized, that any of thoſe Ships durſt go into our King's Dominions, who had denied to aſſiſt, not only his Subjects, but immediate Servants. He was very humane, and ſent the poor Seamen Preſents of Pork and *Hockſew*, (a ſtrong fermented Liquor like our ſtrong Ale) for me diſtribute among them, and thoſe Preſents he frequently ſent.

I provided a Preſent to accompany my Letter to the *Chungtock*, to the Value of Forty Pounds *Sterl.* and got the beſt Scribe in the Place to write my Letter, laying down the Miſery the poor Men were in, and how eaſily and juſtly they might be reliev'd by ſuch an Order.

I ſent my Letter and Preſent by an Expreſs, who returned in ſixteen Days with a ſatisfactory Anſwer, and an Order to the *Hapoa*, to ſuffer no Goods to be ſhipp'd off without conſulting me. The *Hapoa* came to my Factory, and congratulated me on the Honour that the *Chungtock* had done me, and promiſed to obey his Orders in relation to ſhipping Goods off.

A Gentleman who was Supercargo of the Ship *Dorrel*, bound directly from *Amoy* to *England*, was the firſt that was denied a Permit to ſhip Goods off. He had ſent for the Ship's Boat to carry off ſome Cheſts of Silk, but the Man of War ſtopp'd them from putting them into the Boat, on which the Linguiſt was ſent for to know the Reaſon; and he told the Supercargo, that the *Hapoa* had received Orders to let no Goods be ſhipp'd off without conſulting me firſt about taking a Quota of the Man of War's Men; on which my Antagoniſts held a Council, and reſolved to continue obſtinate, and that Supercargo before-mentioned came early next Morning to my Houſe. When my Servants informed me that he was in the Court, I went and invited him in. I gueſs'd his Errand by his Countenance, and aſk'd him to ſit down, but he refuſed. I aſk'd him if he would drink any Coffee or Tea, but he would not. He then, in a Fret, aſk'd me, if I was Governor of his Affairs. I anſwered no, nor did I know how he could aſk me ſuch a ſimple Queſtion. He ſware that he found I was, and that if I were in another Place than *Amoy*, I durſt not act as I had done, and ſware again, that not one Man of them ſhould be entertained on board the *Dorrel*. I told him, that I durſt do any Thing that was honeſt and juſt, and was always ready to defend what I had ſo done; but as to his taking his Quota of the ſhip-wreck'd Men, he muſt comply with it, if he had a Mind to ſave his Paſſage to *England* that Seaſon.

He

He ſtill continued curſing himſelf if he took any of them, and went away in a very great Huff, which I little regarded.

It was, and, I believe, is ſtill the Cuſtom on board the *Engliſh* Company's Ships, for the Captain to give a Remonſtrance, and a Proteſt thirty Days before the Expiration of the Term for their Departure, to the Supercargo or Factor for the Company, according as it is ſtipulated by Charter-Party. Accordingly the Captain of the *Dorrel* gave in his Proteſt about that Time, to the aforeſaid Supercargo, which aggravated his Chagrin, and he told the Captain, who was my Friend, what Troubles I had brought him and the reſt into. The Captain adviſed him to conſider what Time might be ſpent in Contention, and that I, having the Government on my Side, would certainly carry my Point in ſpite of all the Oppoſition they could make, and that it would be much better to comply in Time than to ſtand out, and be forced to comply at laſt.

He told the Captain that he might do as he pleaſed, but he was reſolved to give him no Orders on that Head. The Captain bade him look what was agreed on in Charter-Party, where they found, that the Commander of a Company's Ship was to take no Paſſengers on board of his Ship, on Penalty of 100 *l.* for each Paſſenger, without a written Order from the Company's Agent where he ſhould happen to be; but where no Agent was, he was then at his Liberty.

After a little Deliberation, he bade the Captain ſpeak to me of the Hardſhips they would be under in carrying ſuch a Number of Paſſengers ſo long a Voyage, and to try me, whether I would favour them in the Number of the Quota, that they muſt be obliged to carry: And the Captain came to diſcourſe me about it, and I agreed, that Captain *Cock*, his Lieutenants and ſeventeen more ſhould have their Paſſage on board his Ship to *England*, and that thoſe ſeventeen ſhould be ſuch as Captain *Cock* ſhould chooſe; that the Captain and his two Lieutenants ſhould have Captain *Hide*'s Table, they paying him 20 *l.* each for that Favour, all which the Captain conſented to, and the Supercargo and I became Friends again.

The other Sticklers ſoon complied, and took thirty-ſix each for their Quota, and the reſt I provided for, and they were as forward to work, and obey my Orders, as my own Seamen; tho' they were not ſo on board of the other *Surat* Ship, where they were like to mutiny for Want of Victuals, even before they went to Sea, for the Captain of that Ship pretended that he would allow them no Victuals before they went to Sea, and the poor indigent Fellows faſted twenty-four Hours on that Pretext: At laſt Hunger compelled them to make their Complaint to me, and I furniſhed them with a Supper, and bade them to be eaſy till next Noon, and if there was no Proviſion made for them, when the Ship's Company's Dinner was ready, to ſeize on it

it for their own Uſe, and let the others ſtay till more was dreſt, which Advice they took to be very wholeſome, and punctually followed it.

The Captain complained to me of the Paſſengers Rudeneſs. I told him, that they only followed my Advice, for I could not ſee what Pleaſure he could take in ſtarving poor Men, ſince what they did eat was nothing out of his Pocket, for I knew the Charges would be allowed in his Accounts with his Employers, and adviſed him to treat them civilly at Sea, ſince they being ſuperior in Numbers to his Ship's Company, might make them uſe Force to obtain what they ought to have by fair Means: Nor was I out in my Conjecture, for at Sea he put them to ſo ſmall an Allowance, that they mutinied, and threatned to carry him and the Ship to *Madagaſcar*, and deliver him to the Pirates.

About *Chriſtmas* I broke up Houſe-keeping, and paid Houſe-Rent for Captain *Cock* and his Officers, to remain in it a Month after me, and knowing the Scarcity of Money among him and his Family, I gave him a Bag with 1000 *Spaniſh* Dollars for his Subſiſtence on his Voyage to *Europe*, on Condition, that when he was in a Capacity to pay me, he would not forget to repay me. I gave his firſt Lieutenant 100, and the ſecond Lieutenant 50 of the ſame Pieces, but without Proviſion of Repayment.

The Captain made his Acknowledgments in the moſt emphatical Words he could expreſs,

imprecating Vengeance to purſue him if he did not thankfully repay with good Intereſt, when he was able. I alſo wrote to the Lords Commiſſioners of the Royal Navy, about the Charges I had been at on Account of the Loſs of his Majeſty's Ship in *China*, and petitioned that I might be re-imburſed, and made Mr. *Matthew Cock*, a Brother of the Captain's, my Attorney, to ſolicite for, and receive what their Lordſhips would pleaſe to allow me.

I received a Letter from the Captain, then at Cape *Bona Eſperance*, in his Way home, wherein he gave me an Account of their hard Uſage aboard of the Ship, and of the Death of his ſecond Lieutenant, and that was all I had from him in Twenty-three Years. When I arrived in *England*, I did myſelf the Honour to write to him from *London* to *Leatherhead*, to try if I could furbiſh up his ſhort Memory with the Remembrance of what had paſt between us in *China*, but he proteſted that he had quite forgot it. I anſwered him, that his firſt Lieutenant, Captain *Falconar*, ſtill remembred it very well, and had made a grateful Acknowledgment of the ſmall Favour he received above twenty Years before. My Affairs calling me to *Holland*, in *Anno* 1724, he called for me at *London*, when he knew I was in *Holland*, and before I returned to *England*, he had paid his great Debt to Nature, without taking Notice of the ſmall one due to me.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIII.

A Continuation of Obſervations on the Gods, Clergy, and Devotion of the Chineſe.

AND now I have followed him to his Grave. I'll return back to *Amoy*, and obſerve ſome of their Cuſtoms, religious, civil and criminal. Their Temples are built all after one Form, but, as in other Countries, very different in Beauty and Magnitude. Their *Joſſes* or Demi-gods are, ſome of human Shape, ſome of monſtrous Figures, but in the Province of *Fokien*, they are more devoted to the Worſhip of Goddeſſes than Gods. *Quanhiem* has the moſt Votaries. She is placed in State, ſitting on a Cuſhion with rich Robes, and her little Son ſtanding before her, with a charged Trident in his Right Hand, ready to throw at Offenders of the Laws of Humanity and Nature, and alſo at thoſe who make no Free-will-offerings to his Mother. The *Chineſe* who have ſeen the *Roman Catholic* Churches and Worſhip, ſay that ſhe is the *Chineſe* Virgin *Mary*.

There is another Goddeſs called *Matſoa*, who ſwimm'd from a far Country, through many Seas, and came in one Night to *China*, and took up her Reſidence there. She ſits on a Plat-Form, with a Cuſhion laid on it, and her Head

is

is covered with blue Wool inſtead of Hair. She is the Protectreſs of Navigation, for which Reaſon none go a Voyage but they firſt make a Sacrifice of boiled Hogs Heads, and Bread baked in the Steam of boiling Water. It is ſet before the Image when reeking-hot, and kept before her till it is cold, ſhe feeding on the Smoke, and the Devotees on the Subſtance, when it is cold. On their Return from a Voyage, they compliment her with a Play, either acted on board of the Ship, or before one of her Temples.

They have another Goddeſs in form of a Virgin, called *Quonin*, who has many Votaries, but is moſtly worſhip'd in the Provinces of *Peking* and *Nanking*, but being a Virgin, ſhe has many Lovers all over *China*.

The God *Fe* has an human Shape, except his Head, which has the Figure of an Eagle's. *Gan* has a broad Face, and a prodigious great Belly. *Fo* is a very majeſtick God, and is always placed with a great Number of little Gods to attend him. *Miniſo* in *Fokien*, I take to be the God *Miglecī* at *Canton*, being alike in Shape and Countenance. He is called the God of Pleaſure. *Puſſa* is ſet croſs-legged on a Cuſhion beſpangled with Flowers and Stars, and ſhe has eight or nine Arms and Hands on each Side, and two before that ſhe holds in a praying Poſture. In every one of her Hands (except the two that are dedicated to Prayer) ſhe bears ſome Thing emblematical, as an Ax, a Sword, a Flower, *&c.* The great God that made the Heavens and Earth, they

they beſtow an human Shape on him, like a young Man in Strength and Vigour, quite oppoſite to the Church of *Rome*, who make his Picture like *Salvadore* Winter, old, cold, and hoary. I have ſeen many more whoſe Names I have forgot, ſome with human Bodies, and Dragons, Lions, Tigers, and Dogs Heads; and one I ſaw like *Stour Yonker* in *Finland*, with a Man's Body and Cloaths, and with Eagle's Feet, and Talons in the ſtead of Hands.

The Prieſthood are in no great Eſteem among the People, being generally of low Extract. They have many different Orders among them, which are diſtinguiſhed by Badges, Colour of Habit, or Faſhions of their Caps. They are all obliged to Celibacy while they continue in Orders, and that is no longer than they pleaſe. But while they continue in Orders, and ſhould, or chance to be convicted of Fornication, they muſt expiate the Crime with their Lives, except their high Prieſt, who is called *Chiam*, and he always keeps near the Emperor's Perſon, and is in very great Repute, and he has Liberty to marry, becauſe the High Prieſthood muſt always continue in one Family, as *Aaron*'s did for a long while, but not half ſo long as it has been in this Family, who has kept up the Cuſtom above 1000 Years ſucceſſively, without Intruſion of Interlopers.

There are no Perſons of Figure or Fortune that care to have their Children conſecrated to ſerve at the Altar, ſo that the Prieſts who can have

have no Iſſue of their own, are obliged to buy Novices of ſuch mean Perſons as Neceſſity forces to ſell their Children; and their Study being in the large Legends of their Divinity, and not having the Benefit of Converſation with Men of Letters or Polity, they are generally ignorant of the Affairs of the World, which makes them contemptible among ſo polite a People as the ingenious and converſible *Chineſe* Laity are.

Confucius, or, as the *Chineſe* call him, *Confuce*, was the Prince of their Philoſophers. He was near contemporary with *Artaxerxes*, *Nehemiah*, and *Malachi*, about 450 Years before our Saviour *Jeſus Chriſt*. He both taught and practiſed Moral Philoſophy to Perfection, and acquired ſo great a Veneration among his Countrymen, that his Sentences are taken for *Poſtulata* to this Day, not one ſince having offered to contradict any Thing that he has left behind in Writing. They have another Doctor of Philoſophy called *Tanſiw*, who was almoſt as ancient as *Confucius*, and wrote many excellent Tracts of a virtuous Life, and the Methods to attain to it, but his Character is inferior to *Confucius*'s.

Their Preachers take ſome Apophthegm out of thoſe great Mens Writings, for Texts to comment and exſpatiate on. They live very abſtemiouſly, and riſe early before Day to pray. Every Temple has a Cloiſter or Convent annexed to it, and has a certain Stipend allowed by the Emperor to ſupport the Prieſts and Novices, but they get much more by letting of Lodgings to Travellers,

vellers, who generally lodge in their Cells, than the Emperor's Allowance. Beſides, they have a genteel Way of begging from Strangers, by bringing Tea and Sweet-meats to regale them.

The *Chineſe* don't bury in or near their Temples, but in the Fields, and when *Bouzi* or Prieſt tells a rich dying Perſon, that ſuch a Piece of Ground is holy; and that the infernal Spirits have no Power to haunt ſuch Ground, they'll perſwade the poor Man that is diſtemper'd both in Body and Mind, to buy it at any Rate to be buried in, and ſometimes they will pay a thouſand *Tayals* for ten Yards ſquare of ſuch holy Ground.

The Fiſhers and Carriers by Water, who are born and bred in their Boats, and on the Water, muſt alſo be buried in it, unleſs they have Money enough to purchaſe a Burying-place aſhore.

They have many Sects among them, but all agree in the Tranſanimation of Souls, yet not one Sect perſecutes another, but allow free Liberty to believe what they think beſt, and it is very natural for Men to embrace what they think is beſt, whether it is the beſt or not.

The *Chriſtian* Miſſionaries have converted many by the Indulgence of ſeveral Emperors, particularly of *Chunghee*, and thoſe Apoſtles indulge their Proſelytes in many Things oppoſite to the Syſtem and Canons of the Weſtern *Chriſtianity*, as Poligamy, Concubinage, and the Invocation and Adoration of *Pagan* Saints, as well

as

as *Chriſtian*, in their Apotheoſis, which has cauſed no ſmall Diſturbance at *Rome*.

When a *Mandareen* of any Conſideration, paſſes through a Street or High-way, he goes in great State, either on Horſe-back, or in cloſe or open Chairs, carried by Men, and he has Flags carried before him, and large Peels lacquered and painted black or red, with large golden Characters writ on them, that gives the Deſignation of his Titles and Dignity. The foremoſt of his Retinue in their particular Habit, with an high crown'd Hat in Form of a cloſe Stool-pan, and two long Feathers of a Pheaſant's Tale, ſtanding upright in it, and they make an hideous Noiſe as they go along, crying inceſſantly Ho--ot, to warn every one to off the Streets or High-way, till he paſs by. Next to them are Fellows with ſmall Chains in their Hands, ready to throw over any Body's Head, and catch them by the Neck, that do not obey the Call of the foremoſt Men. And next them are Executioners with their Enſigns of Cruelty, as a great Sword, an Ax, and ſome large Pieces of Wood, painted black, and trailing on the Ground as they paſs along, to *bambow* the Delinquent, which is by throwing them on their Faces, and giving their Buttocks as many Blows with thoſe Battons as his Worſhip the *Mandareen* ſhall order, and they have Caps like Sugar-loaves. I knew an *Engliſh* Gentleman now alive in *England*, that underwent the Chaſtiſement of the *Bambow*.

Yet I heard of a comical Paſſage that happened at *Amoy*, between a *Mandareen* and an *Engliſh* Sailor. The *Mandareen* going in his Chair, with his uſual Retinue, met a Sailor coming with a *Keg* of Arrack under his Arm. Every Body went off the Street but the jolly Sailor, who had been taſting his Arrack, he was ſo mannerly as to walk aſide, and give the *Mandareen* the Middle of the Street, but one of the Retinue gave the Sailor a Box on the Ear, and had almoſt ſhov'd him down *Keg* and all. The Sailor d---n'd him for a Son of Whore, and aſk'd what he meant by it, and at the ſame Time gave the Aggreſſor a Box on the Ear in Return. The poor Seaman was ſoon overpowered by the Retinue, but the *Mandareen* ordered to do him no Harm, till he had ſent for the *Engliſh* Linguiſt, who forthwith came. The *Mandareen* told the Linguiſt what had happened, and bid him aſk the Sailor why he gave him that Affront. The Sailor ſware that the *Mandareen* had affronted him, in allowing his Servants to beat him, while he walking down the Street civilly, with his *Keg* of *Samſhew* under his Arm; and ſware by G--d that he would box the *Mandareen*, or every one of his Gang, for a *Spaniſh* Dollar, and with that put his Hand in his Pocket and pull'd a Dollar out.

The *Mandareen* ordered the Linguiſt to tell him *verbatim* what the Sailor ſaid, and why he pull'd his Money out. When the Linguiſt had told him all, the *Mandareen* was ready to fall

off

off his Chair with laughing. And after he had compoſed himſelf, he aſked if the Sailor would ſtand to his Challenge, who ſware he would. The *Mandareen* had one *Tartar* in his Retinue, famous for boxing, who had won many Prizes at it, and called for him to try his Skill on the *Engliſhman*. The *Tartars* was a luſty Man, and the Sailor ſhort, but well ſet. The *Tartar* promiſed an eaſy Conqueſt, and to the Combat they went. The *Tartar* uſed to kick high at the Guts, and the firſt Time he kick'd, the Sailor had him on his Back. The *Tartars* was much aſhamed of the Foil he had received, and at the Sailor again, but *Jack* ſoon tripp'd up his Heels again. He deſired then to have a fair Bout of Boxing without Tripping, which *Jack* agreed to, and batter'd the *Tartar*'s Face and Breaſt ſo with his Head, that he was forc'd to yield to old *England*. The *Mandareen* was ſo pleaſed with the Bravery and Dexterity of the Seaman, that he made him a Preſent of ten *Tayals* of Silver.

In the Puniſhment of Crimes there are Laws made to proportion the Puniſhment according to the Notoriety or Quality of the Crime. For Faults not capital, they uſe the *Bambow* and Whip, or a Pair of wooden Stocks, or a wooden Collar, being ſome Boards fix'd together, with a Hole in the Middle for the Head to go through. It is generally about five Foot ſquare, and between 60 and 80 Pound Weight, that they are obliged to carry a conſiderable Way in the Day,

and sleep in it at Night, sitting with that continual Weight on their Shoulders, because there is no lying down, which Punishment lasts as long as the Judge determines in his Sentence. Some they lay in the Stocks by the Neck, laid flat on their Back in the open Sun, with their Face continually towards it while it shines, and this lasts for one, two, or three Days, as the Judge thinks fit to order.

Traitors, Murderers, and Pirates, are carried to *Nankin* to be tried and punished, except a special Order from the Emperor carry Custom out of her Road. Those Goals in *Nankin* are only cleared of Malefactors once in three Years. In those Prisons they live in great Misery, and often wish for Death before it comes.

Every one of those Sort of Criminals has particular Prisons belonging to such Crimes; and when the Judge receives the Emperor's Orders to reprieve such a Number, the Judge has it in his Power to save whom he pleases of that Number specified, and the rest are immediately put to Death, as fast as they can dispatch them with the Sword and Ax. I have been credibly informed, that 30000 have been executed in one Month, and half that Number reprieved.

When the Emperor gives special Order for the Punishment of Piracy or Murder, the Delinquent is tied to a Stake, and an Executioner cuts the Skin of his Forehead round from Ear to Ear, and pulls it over his Eyes, and then delivers him to the Friends and Relations of those that

had ſuffered Injuries by him, and they have the Pleaſure of tormenting him as they pleaſe. I have heard of ſome who have been tortured three Days and Nights before they expired. Others have had a Brick or Stone Cloke built round them cloſe to their Bodies, by the Side of an High-way, and a Guard ſet over them, who commanded all Paſſengers to ſpit on their Heads as they paſt by, and they are generally much longer a dying than the others.

Parents have the Power of the Life and Death of their Children till they marry, and then that Power ceaſes. Huſbands have the ſame Power of their Wives, if they are convicted of Adultery. I knew an Inſtance of the latter in *Amoy*, by a *Chineſe* that went a Voyage to Fort St. *George*, and from thence to *England*. He had a good agreeable young Woman to his Wife, and he pretended when he returned, to make his Wife uſe the Freedom of *England*, in bringing his Wife into *Engliſh* Mens Company when they came to his Houſe, and made her eat at Table, or drink Tea with them, but not when any *Chineſe* Strangers were in his Houſe. However, ſhe did not know how to behave herſelf prudently in that State of Freedom, but was debauched by ſeverals, and he going a Voyage to *Canton*, had ſtaid ten Months after the *Engliſh* Shipping was gone, and found her big with Child at his Return. He ſent for her Relations and feaſted them, and then before them upbraided her for her Diſloyalty, and took a Piece

of

of heavy Wood that they uſe in pounding Rice, and gave her a Blow on the Head that killed her outright.

I heard of an Inſtance of the other at *Canton*. A rich Merchant had a profligate Son, whom he ſent abroad with a conſiderable Stock to employ in Trade. In a few Months he had conſumed all the Stock, and run in Debt. He gave his Creditors Bill on his Father, who anſwered them for his own Credit. The Son came back, begged his Father's Pardon, and proteſted, that for the future he would lead a virtuous Life. The kind indulgent Father intruſted him with a ſecond Stock, and he, in a ſhort Time, deſtroyed that alſo, and when his Credit was gone, returned to his Father, who ſeemed to paſs by his Folly. But one Day he made an Entertainment for all his Relations, and when the Entertainment was over, he began an Apologue that came pretty near his own Caſe with his Son, and aſked their Opinion what in Juſtice the Son ought to ſuffer for abuſing his Father's Kindneſs, and ruining his Eſtate. They not knowing that he and his Son were the Perſons mentioned in the Fable, under borrowed Names, unanimouſly agreed that the Son ought to be puniſhed with Death. On which the Father took a Knife and cut his Son's Throat, before either the Son or his Relations had the leaſt thought of it, and then he thanked them for paſſing ſo juſt a Sentence, for that he and his Son were the real Perſons repreſented in the Apologue.

If Children grow incorrigible, and deſpiſe the Threats or Admonitions of their Parents according to Law, the Parents are to complain of them to the Magiſtrate, and upon full Conviction, the Magiſtrate will ſeverely correct them. For if a Son break the eſtabliſhed Laws, the Parent ſuffers Puniſhment as well as the criminal Son, if he had not before made the Magiſtrate acquainted with his Son's Vices.

And if a Parent is brought to Poverty and Want, and has not brought his Son up to ſome Calling, whereby he might get his Living, the Son is not obliged to aſſiſt his Father, but otherwiſe he is.

In their Marriages the Bridegroom never ſees his Spouſe till they are married, for the Match is made by Matrons of both Sides, and he is obliged to pay a Sum of Money to the Bride's Relations, before he can have her, and when all Obſtacles are removed, her Relations make a Feaſt for the Bridegroom and his Friends, and after that is over, ſhe is brought veil'd into the dining Room, and he preſents her with ſome Jewel of ſmall Value, or ſome Pieces of Silk Stuffs, and a Prieſt ſacrifices a Cock by cutting his Throat, and ſprinkling ſome of the Blood on them both, and then they are married by Law, and he ſeldom marries another while ſhe lives, except in caſe of Barrenneſs, and then he may take another, and ſo in caſe of Failure in Iſſue, as far as four, but they cannot go beyond that Number, yet he may buy as many Concubines

as

as he pleaſes, and the Wives are ranked according to Priority, and the Concubines muſt attend and ſerve the Wives.

The Ladies Dreſs is very becoming. They wear fine Linen Breeches that reach to the Ancle, but they are covered with a Petticoat handſomly platted, that reaches below the Ancle, and a Gown that reaches mid-leg down, tied with a ſilken Belt round their Middle, and each Sleeve ſo large, that one would ſerve to put their Body in, and reaches almoſt to the Ground. They have a Collar of Embroidery handſomly cut, that comes round their Neck, and covers the Neck of their Gown, and reaches half-way between the Neck and Shoulder-bone. They have naturally a great Deal of Hair as black as Jet, which they ſet on Wires fitted to their Head, raiſed four or five Inches, and covered with their Hair in a becoming Manner, and thoſe who can afford Pearl, have ſome of them bored on one Side, and ſet in their Hair, and they have two or more Gold Bodkins which keep all the handſom Fabrick faſt.

Their Feet are bound up with Rollers of Cloth when they come to three Years of Age, and are always kept hard bound, ſo that all the other Parts of their Body grow in their natural Shape and Magnitude, but their Feet, which by Reſtraint, are always as ſmall as they were when firſt bound up. Their pretty little Shoe has a Piece of Wood placed in the Middle between the Heel and the Toe, that ſerves for both Heel

and Sole, which makes them rather trip along when they go, for their Ambulation cannot be called Walking.

Their Forehead is large, pretty ſmall Eye-brows, well arched, their Eyes black, but almoſt hid with the Lids, their Noſe ſmall and flat at the Eyes, their Mouth little, and pretty plump Lips of a deep Vermilion Colour, their Cheeks and Chin in good agreeable Symmetry, and their Neck ſmall, their Arms long and ſlender, a fine little Hand, and to grace the whole Structure of their Perſons and Ornaments, the Nails of their Fingers are never pair'd but are let to grow to two or three Inches in Length, to ſhew that they are not employed in ſervile Works.

And this Faſhion of long Nails is followed by the Men of Diſtinction, and are carefully kept clean, and formerly, before the *Tartars* were their Lords, they wore their Hair long, rolled up behind (as our Women in *Britain* formerly wore theirs) and a Net of Hair or black Silk to cover their neat Rolls and Gold Bodkins, with double or treble Prongs ſtuck in their Hair, to keep it in Order, but now they have only a Lock at their Crown, platted and hanging down their Back, and none are without that Lock, for if they have not Hair enough growing naturally on their Heads, they take ſmall Locks of borrowed Hair, and twiſt in with their own to be in the Faſhion.

The

The Men of Figure have a Coat of Silk that comes down to their Knees, and a ſhort Doublet over that, that reaches no farther than their Loins. Their Breeches are large and full, which come under the Tops of their Silk Boots, neatly made and quilted, for great Men wear no Shoes. They generally wear on their right Thumb a thick Ivory or Agate Ring, very convenient for drawing their long Bows made of *Buffaloe*'s Horn, they being all bred to Archery, and exerciſe themſelves much in ſhooting at a Mark. They wear their Swords on the left Side, with the Point forward, and when they draw them, they lift up their lacqued Scabbard, that the Handle may reach above their Shoulder behind, ſo that at the drawing of them with their right Hand, they can make a good and nimble Stroke on whatſoever they attack.

And to dreſs our *China* or *Tartar* Gentleman completely, he wears a Cap made of fine Mat for that purpoſe, in the Form of a blunt Pyramid, with a Taſſel of Horſe Hair dyed red, that reaches from the Crown almoſt to the Bottom, and often an Amber or Coral Button faſtned to the Crown of the Cap, and they uſe a Piece of Hair-tape to come under the Chin, to keep it from blowing off by the Wind, and to their Girdle they have a Purſe for their little Tobacco-pipe, which is made of ſome Metal, and two other Purſes, one ſmall for their Tobacco, and the other pretty large, with ſeveral Diviſions in it for their Money and Papers, all drawn cloſe by ſilken

Strings, and their Handkerchief is a Piece of coarſe Cotton Rag ſtuck between their Girdle and Side, one End hanging to the Knee, and that ſerves for a Towel and a Napkin alſo, and ſo I have equip'd him either as Courtier or Cavalier.

But the *Mandareens* of the Pen have a long Gown to their Heels, with Badges or Blazons on their Backs and Breaſts, to diſtinguiſh their Degree or Dignity, and before they are admitted to the Degree of Doctor, they muſt paſs thro' ſeveral Trials and Examinations. They alſo wear a diſtinguiſhing Cap on their Head, and look as grave as an old Advocate.

A Merchant and Mechanic wear the ſame Cap as the Courtier, but their Habit is a long Robe with narrow Sleeves, and Stockings made of coarſe Cotton Cloth, with ſquare-toed Shoes, without Heels or Latchets to tie them on. The Peaſant and Fiſhers are not tied up to ſumpture Laws, but wear what they pleaſe.

Every Houſe, Ship and Fiſhing-boat keep a domeſtick God that they pay Adoration to Evening and Morning, and he has alway a ſmall flat Table with Ledges before him, filled with Wood-aſhes ſmoothed over, and ſmall Furrows drawn thro' the Aſhes in Order, and thoſe Furrows filled with Powder of *Putchock* or *Radix dulcis* mix'd with Powder of Sandal, Myrrh or *Olibanum*, and the Compoſition is fired at one End, and it gives a little, but pleaſant Smoke the whole four and twenty Hours, without the leaſt Need of mending or renewing it.

When

When two *China* Men quarrel, (for they are naturally a little choleric) if the Breach is ſo wide that it will be difficult to be made up again, then they'll threaten not to pay any Reverence or Reſpect to one another's God, and that Word cuts off all Means of Communion and Society ever after. And ſo I leave them, and proceed to my Obſervations on other Things.

CHAP. LIV.

Gives an Account of the natural Rarities of China, *and of the Emperor's Revenue and common Expence.*

THERE are many artificial as well as natural Rarities in *China*. Their artificial ones are in ſtupendous Bridges, that give ſafe and convenient Paſſages over great and rapid Rivers, and over Vallies between the Tops of Mountains, to make Roads eaſy and pleaſant that would otherwiſe be very ſteep, crooked and dangerous; but I never ſaw any of them, tho' I have heard much Talk of them.

They have alſo great and convenient Sluices to check the Violence of Floods from Lakes and Rivers, and to ſerve out their Waters to lower Grounds, to moiſten them and make them fit to yield good Crops of Corn; but I being confined

fined to the Iſland of *Amoy*, could not have an Opportunity to ſee them, ſo that what I add more to my Obſervations, is only by Informations and Reports from others, (who had travelled where I had no Permiſſion to go) whoſe Acquaintance I caſually ſought after to be informed.

I now begin again to continue my Courſe along the Sea-coaſt to the Northward: And in the ſame Province of *Fokien* is the River and City of *Hockſew*; but whether the City of *Hockſew* be the ſame with *Fochew*, I know not; it is very large however, and is famous for being the Reſidence of the *Chungtock*, and in brewing a Sort of good ſtrong Ale in ſmall Pots of coarſe *China* Ware, luted over with a Clay Head as big as the Pot.

About twenty Leagues to the Northward. of *Hockſew* begins the Province of *Chequiam*, whoſe chief City is *Limpoa*, by ſome called *Nimpoa*, and by other *Ningpoo*; however, it is a large City and drives a great Trade. Here the *Portugueze* were once well ſettled, and had a numerous Colony. When the *Chineze* were Maſters of their own Country, and the *Portugueze* of the Seas, it is reported, that they had above one thouſand *Portugueze* Families ſettled in *Limpoa*, and were governed by their own Laws. Their Trade thro' *China* and *Japon*, which they carried in Shipping to *India* and *China*, made them prodigiouſly rich, which brought them into

into Luxury and Debauchery, and, at laſt, was the Cauſe of their Expulſion from *Limpoa*.

They began to be notorious Raviſhers of Women. They would go into the Country Villages, and carry off young Virgins by Violence, from their Parents, and when they had abuſed them as long as they pleaſed, ſent them back to their Friends. Many Complaints had been made, but no Redreſs could be obtained. At length, when a Parcel of Virgin-Hunters had gone into the Country upon an Expedition of that Nature, the Peaſants fell on them, and killed them every Man.

This Slaughter made the *Portugueze* very loud in their Complaints, and demanded Juſtice to be done on the Peaſants. The Peaſants made ſolid Replications to the Complaints of the *Portugueze*, and deſired their Caſe might be laid before the Emperor, which was accordingly done, and the *Portugueze* were ordered to clear themſelves of the Crimes laid to their Charge, and they not being able to do it, were baniſhed *Limpoa*, but had Liberty to carry off their Effects: And thus ended the moſt opulent Colony, at that Time, in the World.

Nanking is the next Province to *Chequiam*, and the City of *Nanking* is ſtill reckoned one of the largeſt Cities in *China*, or perhaps in the World. I have heard many ſay, that ſaw both *Peking* and *Nanking*, that it occupies a larger Spot of Ground than *Peking*, and that the triumphal Arches,

Arches, Palaces, and other public Edifices, are nobler than thoſe at *Peking*.

The Province begins at *Souchew*, a large City, and one of the greateſt trading Cities in *China*, in Gold, wrought Silks, *Porcelline* or *China* Ware. It ſtands near the Lake of *Hamchew*, which is about 20 Leagues long, and 16 broad, of fine clear freſh Water, and it produces many excellent Sorts of Fiſhes, ſome whereof are daily ſent in Boats to *Peking* for the Emperor's Table.

Nanking City ſtands on the Banks of the River *Kiam*, the greateſt, but not the longeſt River in *China*. It is ſituated about 100 Miles from its Mouth, in a fine, pleaſant, fertile Plain. It was formerly the Metropolis of all *China*, till the *Tartars* grew troubleſome and formidable, which drew the Court to *Peking*, to be nearer the Frontiers, in order to check their Inſolence.

The Diſtance between *Nanking* and *Peking* is about 500 *Engliſh* Miles. They have a Communication by Water in two royal Canals, one from *Naking* to the yellow River, ſo called from the Colour of its Water, and the other from that River to the City of *Peking*, or very near it. They are the Work of Art, done by the hard Labour of many Thouſands of poor Workmen, in Obedience to their Emperor's Order, to facilitate the Carriage of Merchandize between thoſe great Cities.

The

The yellow River, or *Corcei* River, is much longer than any River in *Aſia*, or perhaps in *Europe*, for there are 30 Degrees Diſtance between its Source and its Mouth: And I heard one Mr. *Fountanay*, a Miſſionary, who went to to *France* on the Emperor of *China*'s Account, about the Year 1694, ſay, that he believed, there were as many People that lived in Boats and Veſſels on the Rivers of *Kiam* and *Corcei*, as in the three greateſt Provinces of *France*, for in their Veſſels they keep Fairs on theſe Rivers, one Seaſon at one Place, and in other Seaſons at other Places; and tho' there may be 10000 Veſſels aſſembled at a Fair, yet there is as good Order and Decorum kept, as in a well governed City. All Ships and Boats who have the ſame Species of Goods are moor'd together along a certain Place on the River's Side allotted for them, by proper Magiſtrates, and at Night, Watches are ſet to prevent Thieving and Diſorder, and Offenders are ſeverely puniſhed, without Reſpect of Perſons.

There are alſo Fairs kept on the Royal Canal, between the *Yellow River* and *Peking*, in which all the Sorts of Commodities that *China* produceth are to be ſold.

The Magnitude, Beauty, and Opulency of *Peking*, are ſo fully deſcribed by ſome who have been there, that my Hearſay Account can be of no Uſe, and for that Cauſe I omit it, but the aforeſaid Mr. *Fountanay* told me, that the Winter Seaſon is much colder than in *France*, and

that

that in the Month of *November*, the Fraternity bought three Deers, and hung them up in a Pantry without Salt, and when they had a Mind for ſome Veniſon, they cut what they wanted for their Uſe till the Beginning of *March*, and what was left then began to grow ſtale, but not before, which ſhews the ſubtile Coldneſs and Dryneſs of the Air there.

And now being at the End of my Journey on the Continent of *Aſia*, I'll make ſome more general Obſervations on the Product of *China*, and return to the Southward, to take a view of the Iſlands that face the Sea-coaſts of *China*, and ſteer back to the Northward as far as *Japon*.

As there are many Mountains in *China*, ſo they have many different Qualities. Some by their Situation and prodigious Height, ſhew their lofty Tops above the Clouds, always clear and ſerene, but none dare preſume to go to their Tops, becauſe the Air being too much rarified, inſenſibly takes away Perſpiration, and cauſes Death. Others, tho' as high, by nitrous and ſulphurous Mines in their Bowels, ſend up thick Vapours that always hide their Tops: And at the Foot of thoſe Mountains are Springs and Wells of Fire, that continually burn in their own Cells, but never break forth in any other Places.

Other Mountains are cover'd with Trees of various Sorts. The Pine is the largeſt, ſome being ſix Foot through, and four or five ſcore

Covets high, or according to *Engliſh* Meaſure, an hundred and fifty Foot in Length, and they produce *Bambows*, as long, and ſo big, that one Joint between the Inter-nodes or Knots, can contain above ten *Catties* of Water, which are of great Uſe to Sea-faring Men, to hold their freſh Water in. They alſo produce the Roſe-Tree, which preſerves an agreeable Smell and Colour as long as the Woods laſts, which is not leſs than a Century or two.

In the Southern Provinces, I have been told, that a Tree called *Quanlang*, has a ſoft Pulp growing within it, which the Inhabitants dry and pulverize, and apply it to all the Uſes that Wheat-flour ſerves for, having the ſame Taſte and Quality. I heard a Miſſionary aſſert, that not far from *Limpoa* in the Province of *Chequiam*, he ſaw ſome Trees that bare a Fruit pretty hard on the Outſide, but within a fat Pulp, which being put a while in the Air, becomes good white Tallow; and it ſerves for all Intents and Purpoſes, for the ſame Uſes that Tallow is put to, only with this Advantage, that it does not defile the Hand, nor greaſe and ſtain Cloaths.

All the Provinces of *China* are well ſtor'd with Fruit-bearing Trees, and being of ſo large an Extent, and the Seaſons ſo different, that in one Place it is Summer, while in another Place Winter predominates, as in the Provinces of *Quanſi* and *Quantung* it is pleaſant Summer, while in *Zanſi* and *Peking* the chilling Colds of Winter,

ter and Storms diſturb the Air, and ſhut up the Pores of the Earth.

All the Provinces produce Tea in abundance, but *Nanking* and *Chequiam*, afford the beſt. I ſaw four or five Tea Shrubs growing on the Eaſt-ſide of *Amoy*, but it was in the End of *September*, when all the Leaves were off. It is pretty like a young Willow; and I was informed, that they plant once in three Years, and pull all up, or cut down all that are above that Growth. I was alſo informed, that about the Middle of *June*, they pulled off the firſt and beſt Leaves, and about the Beginning of *Auguſt* they had a Crop of *Sungloa* Tea, which is ſomewhat groſſer than the *Bing* or firſt Crop. Both thoſe Sorts are put under a Shade to dry with the Wind, and in *September* they ſtrip the Buſh of all its Leaves, and for want of warm dry Winds to cure it, are forced to lay it on warm Plates of Iron or Copper, and keep it ſtirring gently, till it is dry, and that Sort is called *Bohea:* And I have heard others ſay, that ſome Grounds will produce none but fine Tea, and others again none but coarſe; but they all agreed in drying the *Bohea* on hot Plates.

On the Skirts of the Mountains they plant their Mulberry-Trees for their Silk-Worms, and cut them down at two Years Growth, becauſe the Inſect delights moſt in a tender Leaf.

There are many uſeful Trees in *China* that bear no Fruit. Some bear Beans, but of thoſe I have ſeen in *India* at *Surat* and *Bengal*. One

Sort they have that provokes Sleep, by laying ſome of the Leaves in the Bed near the Patient. The Iron-Wood Tree is commodious for making Anchors for Shipping. It is prodigiouſly ſtrong and hard, and has natural Gravity enough to ſink it to the Bottom of the Sea.

On the Mountains of *Zenſi*, near the famous Wall that divides *China* from *Tartary*, grows Abundance of that uſeful and valuable Root Rhubarb, whoſe Uſe is ſo well known in *Europe*. The Root *Genſing* grows alſo in Woods there, and when the Natives go in Queſt of it, to find it, they are forced to go in the Night-Seaſon, with Torches in their Hands, for fear of being aſſaulted by the wild Inhabitants of the Woods, ſuch as Lions, Tigers, Leopards, Rhinoceroſes, *&c.* of the brutal Kind, beſides dangerous Reptiles, as Serpents and Snakes, which all flee from Fire. I have heard of Serpents thirty Foot long, and five in Circumference, which lurk all Day in their Dens, and come out in the Nights, to prey on Animals that lie ſecurely in theirs.

This Root *Genſing*, when dried, is like a little Carrot, of a light yellow Colour, and about mid-way down, it branches in two, which makes the *Chineſe* call it the *Man-herb*. It has a ſweetiſh Taſte, but being much chew'd, it ſeems bitteriſh. It is cut in Shreds, and drunk with Tea, and then it is eſteemed a very great Reſtorative of the animal Spirits. It is exceeding hot in Quality, and therefore to be avoided by

thoſe of ſtrong Conſtitutions. It is excellent in Conſumptions, and for its ſeveral good Qualities, is ſold at a great Price, ſome at three Times its Weight in Silver; but after it is a Year old it goes off at a Shilling *per* Ounce, becauſe it is difficult to keep the Worm out of it. *Radix China*, or *China* Root, grows in many Parts of *China*, but the Iſland of *Aynam* yields the beſt.

The Emperor's Revenues, by Report, amount to 180000000 of *Tayals*, out of which he maintains fifty *Caloes* or Privy-Counſellors, at 100000 *Tayals* yearly. The Princes of the Blood are honoured with the Government of Provinces, and are allowed, out of the Royal Treaſury, from 500000 to 1000000 *Tayals* yearly. He has fourteen Provinces, wherein he maintains 80000 Soldiers in each, and each Soldier is allowed 10 *Tayals per Annum* in Silver, and a *Catty* of Rice, and an Ounce of Salt *per* Day, which are delivered monthly out of the Emperor's Granaries. In a Word, I look on *China* to be the richeſt and beſt governed Empire in the World. And ſo having given the beſt Account I can of it, I ſteer my Courſe to the Southward among the *Philippine* Iſlands, whoſe Deſcriptions I take by Report.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Gives some Account of the Islands of Mindanoa, Luconia, Formosa *and* Japon, *with some remarkable Occurrences that have happened on them.*

MINDANOA is both the Southermost and Eastermost of all the *Philippines*. It has little or no Commerce with Strangers, and I never heard of any *European* Ship that went to it, since Captain *Swan* called there in his Way from *Panama* to *India*, when Captain *Dampier* was with him; who, no Doubt, has given a good Account of it in his Travels: And I know no more of it, but that it is divided into many small Principalities, and that the Sea-Worm eats so greedily Ships Bottoms, that in three or four Months they eat quite thro', and that there is Abundance of Rice and other Provisions to be had very cheap there, and that it produces very good Cassia-Lignum, or Bastard Cinnamon. It is about 140 Leagues in Length, but of a very unequal Breadth, having many large deep Bays running into it, which afford many Harbours for Shipping.

Papa-goa, or little *Borneo*, is a very long narrow Island being 90 Leagues long, and but 14 or 15 broad. It breeds the best Soldiers and Seamen that the *Spaniards* have in the *Philippines*,

pines, but produces nothing for Exportation. The *Spaniards* have a Fort on the North-East End of it, and so they have on the Islands of *Panay*, *Negros*, *Cobu*, *Leyte* and *Samar*. They are all large Islands, but have no Commodities for Export. And *Mindora*, that lies close to the Island *Luconia*, affords nothing for Trade.

Luconia is the largest of the the *Philippine* Islands, and is richest in its Productions, for it affords Corn, Fruits and Roots in great Plenty, as well as wild Game and Fowl. It produces Gold, but of a low Touch. It is not half conquered yet by the *Spaniards*, tho' they are possess'd of all the Sea-Coast, as the *Dutch* are of *Zealoan*; and the Natives lose no Opportunity of cutting off their Lords the *Spaniards*, when they can do it without Danger. They have fortified their Mountains and Vallies so well with thick Hedges of *Bambows*, that the *Spaniards* cannot easily molest them, tho' they have secret Ways to sally out and disturb their Enemy.

The chief City in *Luconia* is *Manhila* or *Manilla*, the Residence of the *Spanish* Viceroy, and the Port where all the Galleons that come yearly from *New Spain*, resort to. The Harbour is spacious, commodious and safe. They admit of Trade from *India* and *China*, but not with any *European* Nation. The *Mahometans* are tolerated in their Religion, but not the *Pagans*, so that all *Chinese* that go there for Commerce, get a little Brass Image hung about their Neck, with a String of Beads in their Hands, and learning

learning to croſs themſelves, cry *Jeſu Sancta Maria*, (for they cannot pronounce *Maria*, becauſe the Letter *R* is excluded the *Chineſe* Alphabet) I ſay, when they have got all thoſe aforenamed Qualifications, they are good *Spaniſh Chriſtians*.

And when they have feathered their Neſt by cheating the *Spaniard*, and taken their leave of *Manilla* or *Manhila*, at their paſſing by a Mountain dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, they throw their Beads over-board, and thank the *Virgin* for her Kindneſs to them.

In *Anno* 1719, there happened a Mutiny in *Manilla*, wherein the Viceroy loſt his Life, and he had a Son that might have ſaved his, but was obſtinate, and would needs follow his Father. It was occaſioned by Oppreſſion and Avarice, for the Viceroy having a Mind to fill his Coffers at any Rate, ſet up a Tribunal, wherein the richeſt Merchants in the City were impeach'd for high Crimes and Miſdemeanours, by ſuborned Informers. Evidences were not wanting to prove Things that never were done by the innocent Merchants, and on thoſe falſe Informations and Evidences their Perſons were impriſoned, and their Eſtates ſeized. Thoſe that had not been proſecuted, ſeeing their Danger, carried their Goods and Money into the Churches and Convents for Security, and fled into the Country themſelves, till the Times ſhould amend; but thoſe Places of Sanctuary were violated, and when the Merchants were

ſummoned, and did not appear, their Eſtates were confiſcated, and brought out of the Churches and Convents by Force.

The Archbiſhop, and his Army of Prieſts went to him, and laid the Peoples Grievances and his own Oppreſſions and Crimes before him, but he treated them rudely, which ſoon put the whole City in an Uproar. A cunning and bold Prieſt of the *Auguſtine* Order ſeeing the People's Diſpoſition to Mutiny, took a large Crucifix on his Shoulder, and invited all who were true *Catholic Chriſtians* to follow *Jeſus Chriſt*'s Banner, and afford Succour and Aſſiſtance to *Chriſt*'s perſecuted Flock.

The Citizens came thronging after the Prieſt and Crucifix, well armed, and they marched directly to the Viceroy's Palace. His Guards all deſerted him on Sight of the Prieſt and Crucifix, and he and a few of his Domeſtics fired ſome ſmall Arms, and killed ſome, and wounded others, which ſo enraged the Multitude, that they ruſh'd furiouſly up Stairs, and ſhot him dead. His Son was Govenor of a Caſtle a little Way from the City, and he hearing that his Father was in Danger, came with his Garriſon to reſcue him, but being killed before the Aſſiſtance came, the Citizens complimented him, and deſired him to return to his Poſt, for they had nothing to ſay to his Charge, but he refuſed, and ſwore he would be avenged on his Father's Murderers, and beginning to uſe Violence on thoſe next to him,

begin-

his Men deſerted him, and he ſoon fell a Sacrifice to his own Folly. There were above a Million and an half of *Spaniſh* Dollars found in the Treaſury, out of which thoſe whom he had unjuſtly robbed were reimburſed.

It is about 120 Leagues from South to North, and the South End is about 100 Leagues in Breadth. It breeds good, hardy, ſmall Horſes, and if it were in the Hands of ſome induſtrious Nation, it is able to furniſh good Materials to build a good Commerce with; but the *Spaniards* are rich, lazy and proud, and rather diſcourage than improve Trade, or to engage the Natives to be civil and induſtrious.

The next Iſland of Note is *Formoſa*, but there are ſeveral ſmall Iſlands between it and *Luconia*, which belong to *China*, tho' of no great Account, and becauſe they are flat and low, they are called the *Baſhee* Iſlands.

Formoſa is a noble Iſland, and produces many valuable Commodities, as well for the Suſtenance of Mankind as for Pleaſure and Luxury. It affords Plenty of Gold, raw Silk, fine white Sugar, Sugar-candy, and Copper finer than in *China*, but coarſer than in *Japon*, and ſeveral Drugs, as *Gallingal*, *China* Root, *&c.* Before the *Tartars* ſubdued it, it had Kings of its own, but tributary to *China*. The Natives differ much from the neigbouring People of *China* and *Luconia*, both in Phiſiognomy and Make. They are of a low Stature, with a large Head and

Fore-head, hollow-eyed, and the Cheek-bone very high, a large Mouth, and a ſhort flat Chin, with little or no Beard on it, long jaw'd, and a ſmall long Neck, their Body ſhort and ſqu[illegible] their Arms and Legs long, ſmall and [illegible] ſhaped, their Feet long, and broad at the T[illegible] and generally they are baker-kneed. The *E[illegible]liſh* and *Dutch* had their Factories there, but about the Year 1678. when all *Fokien* had ſubmitted to the *Tartars*, they were ordered to withdraw their Factories from *Teywon*, a ſmall Iſland cloſe to the great one, on which their Factories ſtood. The *Engliſh* obeyed, and removed over to *Amoy*, but the *Dutch* received Supplies from *Batavia*, and endured a long Siege, but were at laſt forced to ſubmit, tho' they ſold their Factory, and many of their Mens Lives pretty dear, for the *Tartars* loſt above 5000 Men in reducing it. It is now wholly under the *Tartars*, and the *Chungtock* of *Fokien* has the Superintendency of it.

When it was tributary to *China*, about the Year 1650. there was a ſtrange Diſtemper raged on the Iſland for three Years together, for moſt of the Virgins between twelve and eighteen Years of Age, had a Trick of hanging themſelves, in ſo much that very few Maidens were left on the Iſland, nor could any Remedy be found to prevent it, before an old *China* Man found one out, and addreſs'd himſelf to the King, deſiring him to make a Trial of hanging all thoſe that hanged themſelves privately, up by one Leg on the Sides of High-ways, for Paſſengers to gaze on. The King took his Counſel, and hanged

up

up ſome ſo, and in one Month's Time the Maidens refrained from hanging, and have continued good Girls ever ſince.

The Religion of *Teywon* (for that is the Name the *Chineſe* call the Iſland of *Formoſa* by) is purely *Pagan*. They all worſhip the Sun and Moon, and the Stars their Children. Some worſhip the firſt living Thing they ſee in the Morning, except a Lizard.

Between *Teywon* and the Coaſt of *Fokien*, lie the *Piſcadores* Iſlands, ſo called from the great Quantities of Fiſh caught about them. There are many Shallows lie a good Diſtance off them, on which an *Engliſh* Ship from *Surat*, called the *Joſiah*, was ſhipwreck'd *in Anno* 1697. but all the Men were ſaved; and on the Report of a *Jeſuite* Miſſionary who was Paſſenger, that had ſome Things on board for the Emperor, one Mr. *Reynolds* the firſt Supercargo, was forced to take a Journey to *Peking*, who cleared himſelf, but brought Scandal on holy Mother Church, for forging Things ſo palpably falſe, for the good Father's Trunk was ſaved, and opened by proper Officers, and not one Thing that he had reported to be in it, was found.

Many other Iſlands lie along the Coaſt of *China*, but of no great Note, till we come to the Iſland *Chuſan*, which lies off the Mouth of *Limpoa*. It firſt became famous in the *Tartar* Wars, for many *Chineſe* of Note repaired thither with their Families, who thought to have found a quiet Retreat there, but they were miſtaken; for

for by *Coxinga* from *Amoy*, and the *Tartars* continually warring thereabout, they were haraſſ between them, and at length a Gariſon of *T tars* ſettled on it, and gave it their Laws.

In Anno 1700. the new *Eaſt-India* Comp of *England*, ſettled a Factory on *Chuſan* Mr. *Allan Catchpole* before mentioned, but by the Oppreſſion of the *Tartar* Officers, and the Company's Neglect of ſending Money ſufficient to carry on their Trade, Mr. *Catchpole* removed the Factory again in the Beginning of the Year 1703. and carried it to *Pullo-condore*, as is before obſerved.

From the North End of *Formoſa*, to the South End of *Japon*, the Diſtance is about 220 Leagues, and in the Fair-way are ſeveral Iſlands of no great Account in Commerce. They are moſt of them very high, and on one of them is a very great *Vulcano*, which continually ſends forth a prodigious Flame that may be ſeen in the Night above 30 Leagues Diſtance from it.

Bungo is a Province of *Japon*, and was honoured with the Name of a Kingdom, but about the Year 1655. it loſt its Title and moſt of its Inhabitants, for being too zealous in promoting *Chriſtianity* by barbarous Ways. The *Portugueze* found this Iſland and *Japon* to be eaſily brought over to their Notions of *Chriſtianity*, and that the Country abounded in Gold and Silver, drove a great and advantageous Trade there, for above one Century of Years. Nor were their Prieſts idle in making Converts, for in

In the Space of 100 Years, they proſelyted 1800000 Families, when at the ſame Time, the Emperor gave great Encouragement to the Prieſts [illegible] on in their Apoſtleſhip, every one having free Liberty to embrace *Chriſtianity*, and had not the giddy-headed *Chriſtian* Prieſts, been too zealouſly hot and haſty, it was believed that the Emperor himſelf would have become a *Chriſtian*, but a civil War breaking out in *Japon*, and the Emperor's Forces much diminiſhed, the *Chriſtian* Prieſts thought it a proper Time for them to ſettle their Religion on the ſame Foundation that *Mahomet* did his, by eſtabliſhing it in Blood.

Their Thoughts run on nothing leſs than extirpating the Heathen out of the Land, and formed a Conſpiracy of raiſing an Army of 50000 *Chriſtians* to murder their Countrymen, that ſo the whole Iſland might be illuminated by *Chriſtianity*, ſuch as it was there. But the Emperor having Intelligence of their holy Deſign, thought fit to prevent them, and coming to an Agreement with his rebellious *Pagan* Subjects, diſcovered the common Danger they all lay under from the *Chriſtians*, and they, to ſecure themſelves, joined their Forces with the Emperor's, but lay ſilent till they ſaw where the *Chriſtians* would begin their Tragedy, and it was not long before they began the Maſſacre, near a large City called *Oſſacca*. The Emperor's Army marched ſpeedily thither to chaſtiſe their Inſolence, and a very bloody Battle enſued, wherein the *Chriſtians* had the Better. The Emperor

ſoon

ſoon levied a greater Army, and engaged the *Chriſtians* a ſecond Time with Succeſs, and quite routed them, and never gave them Time to form themſelves into another Army after, but followed his Blow, ſparing neither Man, Woman, or Child that had been baptized, and the *Pagan Bonzies* or Prieſts, were very good Informers, ſo that in two Years, above 300000 Perſons periſhed by the violent Zeal of bigotted Prieſts, and an Edict was publiſhed, that whatever *Chriſtian* ſhould, for the future, be found within the Dominions of *Japon*, ſhould be put to Death without Mercy.

Many new Inventions were found out to torture the *Chriſtians*, and the Prieſts were the firſt that made Trial of the Exquiſiteneſs of their Pain. The poor Women and Virgins were torn Limb from Limb, by being tied to Stakes placed in the Ground, under the Branches of large Trees bended down, and their Limbs being faſtned to the Stakes and Branches, by the Elaſticity of the Branches they were torn to Pieces. Children were thrown down Precipices, and daſh'd to Pieces, and Infants were drowned, and ſo *Romiſh Chriſtianity* ended in *Japon*, with a very diſmal and tragical Cataſtrophe.

The *Engliſh* and *Dutch* at that Time had their Factories on a ſmall Iſland called *Firando*, that lay cloſe to the Shore of the Iſland *Bungo*, and drove a very advantagious Trade, but *in Anno* 1664. when the *Engliſh* Shipping arrived,

our never-failing Friends taking the Advantage of our being *Chriſtians*, and coming thither contrary to the Edict, were in Hopes to have a ſecond Part of *Amboina* acted at *Japon*. They gave Information that the *Engliſh* were *Chriſtians*, and not only ſo, but that our King had married the King of *Portugal*'s Siſter, and had a Mind to introduce the *Portugueze* ſecretly into *Japon*, and how dangerous that may be to their State, they knew by dear bought Experience; and as an undeniable Truth of our being *Chriſtians*, they might ſee in the very Colours that our Ships wore, the Sign of the Croſs. Their Information had ſome of the deſired Effects, tho' not the cruel Part. The Emperor being acquainted with the *Dutch* Information, ordered the *Engliſh* to be civily treated, their Cargoes to be taken off their Hands as before, and a new *Japon* Cargo to be provided for them, in lieu of what they brought, and at the uſual Time to diſpatch them, with ſtrict Orders for the *Engliſh* never to return again upon Pain of Death, by which fair Dealings the *Dutch* got the ſole *Japon* Trade into their own Hands, except what is carried on by the *Chineſe*. This Account I had from Captain *John Baer*, who was in the laſt *Engliſh* Ship that traded to *Japon*.

The *Dutch* and *Chineſe* are both limited in the Numbers of their Shipping that trade to *Japon*, the *Dutch* from one to four yearly, and the *Chineſe* from ten to twenty. Aſſoon as their Ships arrive, all their Crews are ſent aſhore to Houſes

Houſes provided for them, and the *Japoneſe* take Poſſeſſion of the Ship, and all that ſhe has aboard of her; they unhinge the Rudder, and ſend all the great Guns and Ammunition aſhore. Each Cargo is unladen and ſent to the Factory appointed for its Factors, and there opened and repack'd before proper Officers. The Goods are ſent away without any Enquiry what they coſt, or what they are content to take for them, and the Officers take a Memorandum of what Commodities they deſire in barter, and thoſe are provided and delivered on board their Ships by the Middle of *October*, and about the Beginning of *November* they deliver their Rudder, Guns, and Ammunition, and are diſpatched in Form, to be gone without Delay.

The *Dutch* Factory is now ſettled at *Nangeſaak*, on a little Iſland cloſe to the Shore, and are there confined, without a ſpecial Permiſſion from Court, either when they have a Deſire to go on the main Iſland, or to remove from their Factory to *Batavia*.

I heard of a mortifying Accident that happened to the *Dutch* Affairs in *Japon*, when Mr. *Charron* a *French* Man, had the Directorſhip of their Factory. He had been ſeveral Times at *Jeddo* and *Meaco*, two great Cities where the Emperor keeps his Court ſometimes at one or other of thoſe Places, as his Fancy or Affairs lead him. The Emperor took a Liking to Mr. *Charron*, and often ſent for him to hear the Accounts he could give of *Europe*. *Charron*

preſuming on his Favours from the Emperor, begged Permiſſion to build an Houſe on the little Iſland where their Factory ſtood, on his Maſters Account, which Requeſt the Emperor granted.

Accordingly the Foundation was laid very large for an Houſe; however, the Building went cheerfully on, till it grew into an handſom Fortification of a regular Tetragon. The *Japoneſe* being ignorant of the Art of Fortification, had not the leaſt Suſpicion of Deceit, but ſuffered them to finiſh it.

When it was finiſhed, Mr. *Charron* adviſed his Maſters at *Batavia*, of the Progreſs he had made, and deſired by the next Shipping to have ſome Cannon ſent him in Caſks filled with Rubbiſh, ſuch as Oaccam or Cotton, the Caſks to be well bound with Iron Hoops, and the Heads ſecurely fixt in, with ſome Caſks of the ſame Make, filled with Spices, which Advice was accordingly followed.

When the Shipping arrived, the Lading was landed according to Cuſtom, but in rolling the Caſks, one of them that had a Braſs Gun, had the Misfortune to have one of its Heads fall out, and the Cheat was by that Accident diſcovered. This put a Stop to all Commerce till the Emperor's Pleaſure was known about this ſtrange Affair.

The Emperor forbad to interrupt the Trade, but ordered their new built Houſe to be razed to the Ground, and to ſend Mr. *Charron*

Cou

Court, that he might expoſtulate the Matter with him. The Orders were ſpeedily obeyed, and *Charron* went to Court, and when brought before the Emperor, was much dejected in his Looks to what he uſed to be formerly.

The Emperor interrogated him on the diſcovered Cheat, and finding he had no Anſwer ſufficient to vindicate himſelf, the King upbraided him with abuſing his Kindneſs, and ordered a Barber to be brought, who pulled poor *Charron*'s Beard out Hair by Hair, and then a Fool's Coat and Cap were put on him, and he carried through the Streets of *Jeddo*, for a ridiculous Spectacle, and was ſent back to his Factory with Orders to go off with the firſt Ships that were ready to ſail for *Batavia*.

The *Japoneſe* are ſtrict Obſervers of moral Rules, and particularly in Commerce, in ſo much, that a Merchant of Reputation, in his Payments puts up 5, 10, or any decimal Number of *Cupangs*, which is a broad, oblong, thin Piece of Gold (of twenty Shillings Value there) into a Silk Bag, and putting his Seal on the Bag, paſſes current for what the Seal mentions, for ſeveral Generations, without ſo much as once looking what is in the Bag; and Gold is ſo plentiful and cheap, that a *Cupang* of twenty Shillings in *Japon*, paſſes current at *Batavia* for thirty two Shillings, and when the Lion is ſtamp'd on it by the Company, it paſſes for forty Shillings *Sterl.*

Their

Their *Purcellein*, or *Japon* earthen Ware, is finer than *China* Ware, but much thicker and heavier, and the Colours brighter, and it ſells much dearer, either in *India* or *Europe*, than what is made in *China*, but their Tea is not half ſo good. Their lack'd or japon'd Ware is, without any Doubt, the beſt in the World. The beſt Sort will hold boiling Water without Detriment to it, and is ſo hard, that I have made a full Paſs with a Rapier againſt a Cabinet, and there was not the leaſt Shadow of a Mark to be ſeen after the Paſs. They abound in Silks both wrought and raw, much ſtronger than what *China* produces.

Japon, with the neighbouring Iſlands under its Dominions, is about the Magnitude of *Great Britain*. It is in Length from North-eaſt to South-weſt, near 300 Leagues, and the Mean of its Breadth about 160 Miles. It is well peopled, and produces all Things neceſſary for human Suſtenance, in great Plenty. They are exact Obſervers of Juſtice, and rigorous in their puniſhing Crimes.

A Man of Diſtinction, if convicted of a capital Crime, the Emperor ſends him a Letter, that on ſuch a Day, and ſuch an Hour he muſt be his own Executioner on Penalty of exquiſite Torments, if he ſurvives the appointed Hour. So that the common Cuſtom is, that the Delinquent ſends for his neareſt and beſt Friends to a ſumptuous Feaſt on the Day ſet him, and after the Feaſt is over, he ſhews them the Em-

perors Letter, and while they are reading it, he takes a Dagger that he has about him for the Purpoſe, and with it he ſtabs himſelf below the Navel, and rips himſelf up to the Breaſt-bone.

The inferior Sort have not that Honour, but are forc'd to be contented with hanging, beheading, or throwing over an high Precipice, and for ſmall Faults, whipping and ſtigmatizing are common Puniſhments.

Their Houſes are for the moſt Part built of Wood, but the Emperor's Palaces are of Marble, and covered with gilded Copper. Their gilding is very durable, and can withſtand all Winds and Weather many Years. The City of *Jeddo* is their Metropolis, and its Magnitude may be gueſt by a Fire that happened in it about the Year 1660. which conſumed, in eight Days that it raged, above 120000 Houſes, beſides above 500 Temples.

Their Religion is purely *Pagan*, and *Amida* is their favourite God, but he lives a great Way off, for a Soul is three Years in continual Travel before it can reach *Paradiſe*, which is only the Suburbs of Heaven; however, when they once get thither, they are pretty ſure of getting to Heaven, and they live very quietly in Paradiſe, becauſe not one Devil dares come there to diſturb them.

The magotty Zealots have a Trick of leaping over high Cliffs into the Sea, in order to give their Souls an eaſy Paſſage to Paradiſe, the Prieſts

giving them Bills of Credit to defray their Charges by the Way, and no doubt, the Mad-man pays the Prieſt very handſomely for the Bill, and thoſe Bills are ſo good, that I never heard of one protested and returned.

They have ſeveral other reputable Gods, and every one of them has their Adorers and Devotees. One has three Faces, and he is Father of the Sun, Moon and Stars. Every God has his own particular Paradiſe, but none are nearer than three Years Journey. Some of their Zealots cut their own Throats to get an eaſy Paſſage, and others hang themſelves.

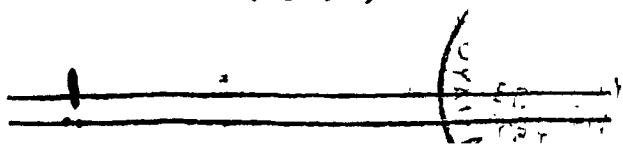
They carry their Idols in Proceſſion on Horſeback, with inſtrumental and vocal Muſic to entertain them. They make many Feaſts and Sacrifices to their Idols, but they are only fed with the Smoke, the Votaries eat up the Meat.

No *Japoneſe* dares leave his Country, and if he does, he never muſt return. They are ſo wedded to their own Cuſtoms and Opinions, and ſo jealous of having new or foreign Cuſtoms introduced, that they will not ſend Embaſſies to other Kings or States, or ſuffer their Merchants to have Commerce out of their own Dominions; only they ſend ſome ſmall *Jonks* or Veſſels in the Summer-time, over to the Land of *Eſo*, about 50 Leagues from the North-end of *Japon*, and I have heard ſay, that they bring much Gold from thence; but whether that Country is a Part of their Dominions or no, I never could get Information; but it is reported, that the

the Natives of *Eſo* are luſty, robuſt, and unciviliz'd, but ſpeak the *Japon* Language.

I alſo heard, that when *De Heer Maſſuiker* was General of *Batavia*, he ſent four *Houkers* to make Diſcoveries of the Countries to the Northward, and to the Weſtward of *Japon*; one of which was ſhip-wreck'd on the Coaſt of *Corea*, and another on the Northward Coaſt of *Japon*. The other two had been on the Coaſt of *Eſo*, but could not converſe with the Natives. She that was loſt on *Japon*, had moſt of her Men ſaved, and were kindly entertained, and ſent to their Factory: And twelve of the other's Crew that was loſt in *Corea*, got aſhore, and were detained Priſoners. Nine of them died in ſixteen Years, and three were ſent in Company with a *Corean* Ambaſſador to *Peking*. Thoſe three profeſſed themſelves to be good *Catholicks*, and the Church of *Peking* got them Paſſage for *Canton*, where they met with Opportunities to get Paſſage to *Batavia*. And now having made my Obſervations on all the maritime Coaſts and Cities between Cape *Bona Eſperanza* and *Japon*, I conclude, and bid you Adieu.

F I N I S.



A

TABLE

OF

Weights, Meaſures and Coins, uſed in ſeveral Parts of the EAST INDIES.

WEIGHTS uſed in *Mocha* for groſs GOODS.

1	*Caſilla* is	16	*Kerrats*
1	*Vakea*	10	*Caſillas*
1	*Maund*	40	*Vakeas*
1	*Fraſella*	10	*Maunds*
1	*Bahaar*	15	*Fraſellas*

N. B. A *Fraſella* is $29\frac{1}{2}$ *lb. Averdupois.*

The

The *Banyan* Weight.

1 *Rotulla* is	-	-	15 *Vakeas*
1 *Maund*	-	-	2 *Rotullas*
1 *Fraſella*	-		26⅔ *Rotullas*
1 *Bahaar*	-		400 *Rotullas*

Magiet, a Root for dying, is weighed.

1 *Vazena* is	-		1½ *Fraſella*
1 *Bale*	-	-	13½ *Vazenas*

Ambergreaſe Weight.

1 *Bea* is	-	-	1½ *Vakea*
1 *Vakea*		-	9 *Zequeen* Weight

N. B. 1 *Vakea* is equal to 21 Penny Weight *Troy*.

For *Agala* Wood, which is much uſed in *Arabia* for Perfumes.

41 *Vakeas* is a *Maund*, equal to 3 *lb. Troy* Weight.

The Gold and Silver Weight

1 Dollar Weight	is	22 *Dab*
1 *Zequeen* Weight		56 Grains

The

The Coin current is the *Cammaſſie*, which is heightned and lowered at the Sheriffs or Bankers Diſcretion, from 50 to 80 for a current Dollar, which is but an imaginary Species, being always reckoned 21½ *per Cent.* lower than *Spaniſh* Dollars.

The Grain at *Mocha* is meaſured by the *Tomaan*, which is 40 *Kella*.

1 *Kella* is - - 4 *Rotullas*

Weights uſed in *Perſia*.

Maund.			*lb. Averdupois.*
1	- *Taverize* is	-	6¾
1	- *Capaar*	-	8⅜
1	- *Shaah*	-	13½

Their current Coins.

1 *Shahee* is - 10 *Gaaz* or *Coſbegs*
1 *Mamoody* - 2 *Shahees*
1 *Abaſhee* - - 2 *Mamoodies*
1 *Tomaan* - - 50 *Abaſhees*
In Value 3 *l.* 2 *s.* 6 *d. Sterling.*

Their Pearl Weights.

1 *Miſcal* is - 24 *Kerracks*
1 *Kerrack* - - 4 Grains,
or 3 *Abaſhee* Weight.
6 *Miſcal* - - 1 Ounce *Troy*.

The Prices current for Pearl at *Cong* in *Perſia*, Anno 1715.

Abaſſee Weight.	Prices in *Mamoodies*.
1	1
2	6
3	12
4	from 20 to 30
5	40 to 50
6	70 to 80
7	90 to 100
8	120 to 150
9	160 to 200
10	220 to 250
11	280 to 320
12	400
13	700
14	1100
15	1600
18	2200
21	2500 to 3000

Weights uſed in *Baſſora*.

1 *Miſcal* is - 1½ *Derhams*.
1 *Vakea* - - 500 *ditto*
1 *Maund-baſſora* - 24 *Vakea*
3 *Maund-attarie* - 1 *Maund-baſſora*

N. B. A *Maund-attarie* is 27½ *lb. Averdupois.*

Bagdat

Bagdat Weights are ſometimes uſed in *Baſſora*.

1 *Vakea* is	-	400 *Derhams*
1 *Maund-attarie*	-	10 *Vakea*
1 *Maund-bagdat*	-	6 *Vakea*

Species of Coins current in *Baſſora* and *Bagdat*.

1 *Derham* is	- -	10 *Fluce*
1 *Mamoodie* from 10 to		12 *Derhams*
1 *Abaſhee-Baſſora*	-	1½ *Mamoodies*
1 *Crouſh*	- -	4½ *ditto*
1 *Lyon* Dollar	- -	7 *ditto*
1 *Spaniſh* ditto, from 9 to	-	9⅓ *ditto*
1 *Zequeen* from 16 to	-	16¼ *ditto*
1 *German* Ducat	-	15½ *ditto*

A *Baſſora Tomaan* 75, and a *Bagdat Tomaan* 100 *ditto*.

Weights uſed at *Sindy*.

The common Weight is 40 *Sear* to the *Maund-pucah*, 75 *lb. Averdupois*, but for Elephants Teeth 84 *lb. ditto*.

Of the Weights in uſe at *Surat*.

The groſs Weight is 20 great *Pice*, or 32 ſmall to a *Sear*.

40 *Sear* is	- -	1 *Maund*
20 *Maund*	- -	1 *Candy*

Amber

Amber and Coral Weight.

1 *Sear* is 18 *Pice*, or -- 35 *Tolla* Weight.
1 *Tolla* - - - -- 32 *Valls*

Diamond Weight.

1 *Rutty* is - - - 3½ Grains *Engliſh*
1 *Vall* - - - - 3 *Rutties*
1 *Tank* - - 8 *Valls*
1 *Tolla* - - 32 *ditto*
1 *Miſcal* - - 1⅛ *Tank*
1 *Kerrack* - - 3 Grains

The current Money in *Surat*.

Bitter-Almonds go 32 to a *Pice*.
1 *Annoe* is - - 4 *Pice*
1 *Rupee* - - - 16 *Annoes*

The Price of Gold riſes and falls, according to the Plenty or Scarcity of Silver.

The *Rupees* current in Payments are

The *Chillany* always the ſame.
The *Hundea* ½ *per Cent.* leſs.
The *Harſanna* and
The *Magarie* from 1 to 2 *per Cent.* leſs.

Weights

Weights in Uſe at *Bombay*.

1 *Sear* is	- -	10$\frac{2}{3}$ Ou. *Averdupois*
1 *Maund*	- -	40 *Sear*
1 *Candy*	- - -	20 *Maund*

Their Accounts are kept by *Rayes* and *Rupees*.

1 *Rupee* is	- -	400 *Rayes*

But there are ſeveral other Species of Money current there, as *Xerephins*, *Larees* and *Fedees*.

Decan Weights are equal to *Bombay* Weights, but for Silver and Gold

1 *Ickery Pagoado* is	-	48 *Jettals*
1 *Darwary Pagoado*	-	33 *ditto*

An *Ickery Pagoada* formerly was reckoned at 3$\frac{1}{2}$ *Rupees*, or 8 *ſh.* 3 *d. Sterl.* but now they are reduced below 3 *Rupees*.

Goa Weights are

24 *Rotullas* to	- -	1 *Maund*
20 *Maund* is	- -	1 *Candil* of 520 *lb. Averdupois*.

Their

Their Coin.

1 *Vintin*	-	-	15 *Budgeroocks*
1 *Tango*	-	-	5 *Vintins*
1 *Xerephin* or *Pardoa*	-		5 *Tangos*
1 Gold St. *Thomae*	-		5 *Xerephins*

But they keep their Accounts in *Rayes.*

Calecut Weights are

The *Maund* of 28 *lb. Averdupois*
20 *Maunds* to a *Candy*

The Coins are

10 *Tar* to a *Fanam*
4½ *Fanams* to a *Rupee*

But moſt Sorts of foreign Money paſs there in Payments as the Bankers value them.

All the Coaſts of *Malabar* and *Chormondel* uſe near the ſame Weights with *Calecut.*

Orixa and *Bengal* have the *Puckah* Weight, fully weighed by the Natives at 80 to 84 *lb.* to a *Maund,* but the *Engliſh* Factory Weight is but 75 *lb.*

Their

Their current Money and Coins are

80 *Couries* to a *Poan*

32 to 36 *Poan* to a *Rupee* current.

But 1 *Secca Rupee* is 11 *per Cent.* better than current.

A *Surat Rupee is* 9 *per Cent.*

An *Harſanna Rupee* 8 *per Cent.*

A *Piet Rupee* 5 *per Cent.*

In *Bengal* their Accounts are kept in *Pice.*

12 to *Annoe*
16 *Annoes* to a *Rupee*

Pegu Weight.

1 *Viece* is	- - -	39 Ou. *Troy*
or 1 *Viece*	- - -	100 *Teculs*
140 *Viece*	- - -	a *Bahaar*

The *Bahaar* is 3 *Pecul China.*

Atcheen Weights.

1 *Catty* is 20 *Bankaals*, or 29 Ou. *Averdupois.*

1 *Bankaal* is 3 *Tolla* 18 *Vall Surat.*

Their Coin is

From 12 to 1600 *Caſh* to 1 *Mace*, 16 *Maces* is 1 *Tayal*, valued at 18 *ſh. Sterl.* but in Accounts reckoned commonly at 1 *L.*

The *Atcheen* and *China* Weights are uſed on *Sumatra*, *Java*, &c. Iſlands, among the Natives, and in the Dominions of *Johore*.

Siam Weights and Coin have the ſame Denomination.

1 *Miam* is	- - -	2 *Foads*
1 *Tecul*	- - -	4 *Miams*
1 *Cattee*	- - -	80 *Teculs*
1 *Pecul* is	- - -	100 *Cattees*

or 133 *lb. Averdupois.*

The *Cattee* and *Pecul* are uſed in *Cambodia*, *Couchin-chiua*, *Tonquin*, *China* and *Japon*, not differing above 2 *per Cent.* in all thoſe Countries.

On *Sumatra* Pepper is ſold by the *Bahaar*; but on *Java*, *Borneo* and *Johore* it is ſold by the 100 *Gantams*, a *Gantam* being a certain wooden Meaſure that contains about 4 *lb.* 5 *Ou. Aver-*

Averdupois; and I have bought 100 *Gantams* in *Johore* for 11 *Macies*, or 1 *l.* 18 *ſh. Sterl.*

On *Java* and *Malacca*, and in *Siam* Rice is ſold by the *Quoins* of 40 *Peculs*; but in *Johore* and *Cambodia* 32 *Peculs*.

In *Malacca*, *Dutch* Coins paſs, and *Spaniſh* Dollars alſo: According to their Plenty or Scarcity they are in Value, but the *Medium* is 25 *per Cent.* better than *Dutch*.

In *Johore* their *Macie* is a Gold Coin, in Value about 3 *ſh.* 6 *d. Sterl.* and the *Coupang* is one fourth of a *Macie*.

In *Siam* a *Tecul* is in Value about 3 *ſh. Sterl.* and they are divided into *Maiams* and *Foads*, all ſuperfine Silver.

In *Cambodia* their only Coin is *Galls*, a ſmall Piece of coarſe Silver with Characters on one Side. Its Value 4 *d. Sterl.*

I never ſaw any *Couchin-china* or *Tonquin* Coins, ſo I can ſay nothing of them.

China

China has only *Peties* of Coin, being a ſmall piece of coarſe Braſs caſt round, with Characters on each Side, and a four-ſquare Hole in the Middle. They riſe and fall often; but Accounts are kept in *Tayals*, *Macies* and *Condereens*, 10 *Condereens* to a *Macie*, and 10 *Macies* to a *Tayal*.

FINIS.

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 25 June, 2016